

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA



HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS.

WITH REFERENCE TO PROPHECY AND THE GREEK PERFECT TENSE

VOLUME 20

THE OLIVET DISCOURSE

by

DR PETER MOSES AND DR JOHN MCEWAN

[BOOK 74-20]

REVISED 2021

WHO IS JESUS CHRIST?

Professor Simon Greenleaf was one of the most eminent lawyers of all time. His "Laws of Evidence" for many years were accepted by all States in the United States as the standard methodology for evaluating cases. He was teaching law at a university in the United States when one of his students asked Professor Greenleaf if he would apply his "Laws of Evidence" to evaluate an historical figure. When Greenleaf agreed to the project he asked the student who was to be the subject of the review. The student replied that the person to be examined would be Jesus Christ. Professor Greenleaf agreed to undertake the examination of Jesus Christ and as a result, when he had finished the review, Simon Greenleaf personally accepted the Lord Jesus Christ as his Saviour.

Professor Greenleaf then sent an open letter to all jurists in the United States jurists saying in part "I personally have investigated one called Jesus Christ. I have found the evidence concerning him to be historically accurate. I have also discovered that Jesus Christ is more than a human being, he is either God or nothing and having examined the evidence it is impossible to conclude other than he is God. Having concluded that he is God I have accepted him as my personal Saviour. I urge all members of the legal profession to use the "Laws of Evidence" to investigate the person of the Lord Jesus Christ and if you find that he is wrong expose him as a faker but if not consider him as your Saviour and Lord"

HOW CAN I BE SAVED?

Salvation is available for all members of the human race.

Salvation is the most important undertaking in all of God's universe. The salvation of sinners is never on the basis of God's merely passing over or closing His eyes to sin. God saves sinners on a completely righteous basis consistent with the divine holiness of His character. This is called grace. It relies on God so man cannot work for salvation it neither can he deserve it. We need to realise that the creation of this vast unmeasured universe was far less an undertaking than the working out of God's plan to save sinners.

However the acceptance of God's salvation by the sinner is the most simple thing in all of life. One need not be rich, nor wise nor educated. Age is no barrier nor the colour of one's skin. The reception of the enormous benefits of God's redemption is based upon the simplest of terms so that there is no one in all this wide universe who need be turned away.

How do I become a Christian?

There is but one simple step divided into three parts. First of all I have to recognise that I am a sinner (Romans 3:23; 6:23; Ezekiel 18:4; John 5:24).

Secondly realising that if I want a relationship with Almighty God who is perfect, and recognising that I am not perfect, I need to look to the Lord Jesus Christ as the only Saviour (I Corinthians 15:3; 1 Peter 2:24; Isaiah 53:6; John 3:16).

Thirdly, by the exercise of my own free will I personally receive the Lord Jesus Christ as my Saviour, believing that He died personally for me and that He is what He claims to be in an individual, personal and living way (John 1:12; 3:36; Acts 16:31; 4:12).

The results of Salvation

The results of this are unbelievably wonderful.
 My sins are taken away (John 1:29)
 I possess eternal life now (I John 5:11,12),
 I become a new creature in Christ [2 Corinthians 5:17),
 The Holy Spirit takes up His residence in my life (I Corinthians 6:19)
 And I will never perish (John 10:28-30).

This truthfully is life's greatest transaction. This is the goal of all people; this is the ultimate of our existence. We invite and exhort any reader who has not become a Christian by trusting in the Lord Jesus Christ to follow these simple instructions and be born again eternally into God's family (Matthew 11:28; John 1:12; Acts 4:12; 16:31).

© Evangelical Bible College of Western Australia 2021

Many other Christian resources are available freely from our internet web site: www.ebcwa.org.au and www.orakeibaptist.co.nz for weekly messages.

For further information contact Dr Peter Moses at pjmoses@bigpond.com.au

f

We encourage you to freely copy and distribute these materials to your Pastor and friends. You only need written permission from EBCWA if you intend using the materials in publications for resale. We encourage wide distribution freely!

CONTENTS

		MATT	MARK	LUKE	JOHN	PAGE
	PREFACE AND INTRODUCTION					3
137A	CONDITIONS - THE CHURCH AGE	24:3-6	13:3-7	21:7-9		6
137B	SIGNS OF THE END OF THE AGE	24:7-8	13:8	21:10-11		19
137C	EXPERIENCES OF THE APOSTLES		13:9-13	21:12-19		27
137D	SIGNS - THE FALL OF JERUSALEM			21:20-24		37
137E	GREAT TRIBULATION - 1 ST HALF	24:9-14				43
137F	GREAT TRIBULATION - 2 ND HALF	24:15-28	13:14-23			49
137G	REGATHERING OF ISRAEL	24:29-31	13:24-27	21:25-28		62
138A	PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE	24:32-35	13:28-32	21:29-33		73
138B	DAYS OF NOAH	24:36-44		21:34-36		83
138C	PARABLE OF THE DOOR KEEPER		13:33-37			92
138D	PARABLE OF THE TWO SERVANTS	24:45-51				96
138E	PARABLE OF THE TEN VIRGINS	25:1-13				100
138F	PARABLE OF THE TALENTS	25:14-30				108
138G	JUDGEMENT OF THE GENTILES	25:31-46				115
	DOCTRINES					127
	HARMONY					129

PREFACE TO THE EBCWA HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS PROJECT 2021

We decided early in 2021 to upgrade the Harmony of the Gospels series, which was originally published in a series of volumes almost 20 years ago with volume 1 appearing in July 2002. These volumes were revised some 10 years ago. The complete Harmony is currently published in 27 volumes as seen below. The numbering of the books for this major upgrade will remain the same.

The completion of the Greek Perfect Tense project in 2018-2019, where around 1200 individual occurrences of the Perfect Tense verbs were reviewed, now allows us to incorporate additional value into this revision of the Harmony of the Gospels. This was published in 21 volumes including a series of parallel workbooks

The Perfect Tense project uncovered 8 categories, [1] Unbeliever, [2] Believer, [3] God the Father, [4] God the Son, [5] God the Holy Spirit, [6] The Church, [7] Israel and [8] People and Places, and covered the whole New Testament. The spread of these categories of perfect tense verbs, both in the New Testament as a whole, and the Gospel, is as follows.

Category	Unbeliever	Believer	Father	Son	Spirit	Church	Israel	Others
NT	41	158	112	274	109	241	108	151
Gospels	9	16	42	195	46	34	60	64

The predominance of the perfect tense verbs relating to the Lord Jesus Christ in both of the categories is noted with the percentage of the Son increasing from 22.9% within the entire New Testament, to 41.8% when the Gospels are taken as a separate group.

The focus in the Gospels is therefore on the Lord Jesus Christ, the Author and Finisher of our faith.

The new revision of the Harmony of the Gospels will also contain Prophecies fulfilled at the First Advent demonstrated in the Gospels, showing how there is an interweaving of different facets of God's Eternal Plan as a reality to encourage us all.

LIST OF VOLUMES IN THE 2021 HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS

BOOK NO	TITLE
74-1	THE COMING OF CHRIST
74-2	JOHN THE BAPTIST AND NICODEMUS
74-3	EARLY MINISTRY OF CHRIST IN GALILEE
74-4	HEALING AND THE SABBATH
74-5	THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT
74-6	CHRIST'S MINISTRY IN GALILEE
74-7	OPPOSITION FROM THE PHARISEES
74-8	PARABLES AND THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN
74-9	MIRACLES
74-10	MINISTRY OF THE DISCIPLES
74-11	THE BREAD OF LIFE
74-12	MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION
74-13	THE LAST JOURNEY
74-14	FEAST OF DEDICATION
74-15	MINISTRY IN PEREA
74-16	RAISING OF LAZARUS
74-17	THE RICH YOUNG RULER
74-18	PRESENTATION OF THE KING
74-19	CONFLICT WITH AUTHORITY
74-20	THE OLIVET DISCOURSE
74-21	THE LAST PASSOVER
74-22	PREVIEW OF THE CHURCH AGE
74-23	BETRAYAL AND TRIALS
74-24	THE DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST
74-25	RESURRECTION
74-26	HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS – KING JAMES VERSION
74-27	HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS – MODERN PARAPHRASE
74-28	COMPENDIUM OF DOCTRINES

INTRODUCTION

Within the Bible there are many parallels giving different aspects of the same thing. The four Biblical Gospels of course have the same focus, that is, on the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ. The different authors have a different emphasis on aspects of the story, but have a common story.

As one approaches a harmony of the Gospels the concept adopted is that all Scripture is God Breathed and as the Holy Spirit has put all the books together there is a harmony amongst them all. This can be seen in prophecies in the Old Testament being fulfilled literally centuries later and reported on in the New Testament

By comparing events in the four Gospels simultaneously a more complete picture of the life and work of the Lord Jesus Christ is obtained so that we may more fully appreciate what He has done for us and the magnificence of the Plan of God. That is the focus of this Harmony of the Gospels.

The analysis of the four Gospels will be on a verse by verse basis, examining the key words, background, application and doctrines together with a harmonised version of the King James Version, as well as examining problem areas of so called contradictions. The basic structure of the harmony will be based on that found in the Bible Topic Book which may be modified from time to time after evaluation of parallel texts.

The background notes on the Gospel of John and introduction are adapted from the Diploma in Theology notes in Volumes 8 to 10 of the Diploma Course of the Evangelical Bible College of Western Australia by Dr John McEwan. Our first finding in our review of the Harmony has been to suggest to all our contacts to pray about using the Harmony of the Gospels as part of the Diploma of Theology, rather than just the 110 hours of lectures on the Gospel of John alone. Save that for post-diploma work.

NEW EDITION OF THE HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS WITH PERFECT AND PROPHETIC REVIEW

The 26 volume Harmony of the Gospels was completed in 2004 to 2005 and subsequently reviewed in 2017.

Since 2017 a study of all of the Greek Perfect Tenses in the New Testament has been completed and published.

In addition work has been undertaken where Old Testament Bible Prophecies fulfilled by the Lord Jesus Christ has been examined and divided into two groups, those recorded in the Gospels and those in the rest of the New Testament.

It has been decided that elements of both the Perfect Tense and Prophecy should now be incorporated into the Harmony of the Gospels as it again reinforces the complete validity of the Scriptures as the only complete source of the truth.

The Perfect Tense project has been published in 21 volumes including workbooks, which allow a person not using the KJV to complement and publish the work using their own version.

The upgraded work will be issued in an e-book format as they are completed to form a complete package for Church, group or individual use. We encourage sharing them freely with others as you are led.

We are greatly encouraged as we prepare the contents of the final books already completed as they encourage complete confidence in God's Eternal Plan and joy in the midst of current global events concentrating on the Lord Jesus Christ the Author and Finisher of our Faith. As Christians we are in a unique place of security and can encourage others to consider and accept eternal salvation by faith in Christ.

PERFECT TENSE

We examine the effect of the Perfect Tense in this project. There are nearly 1500 Perfect Greek Tenses in the New Testament.

1. God knows everything from beginning to end, and has in the Scriptures provided the information for humanity to have a permanent relationship with Him in His Eternal Plan, through His work for mankind on the Cross.
2. The basic meaning of the Greek Perfect Tense is that something happens at a point in time, with results that go on forever.

As God knows what goes on forever He has authored the Scriptures for mankind to individually express their volition regarding divine revelation, and so make decisions for their eternal destiny.

3. Everybody born physically exists for ever. We are born physically alive but spiritually dead. We therefore have to accept that we need to be born spiritually; being “born again”. **John 3:6-18, 36.**

4. Being “born again” in Grace through Faith in Christ provides a permanent relationship with God.

5. Those who reject the way of Grace remain alive physically, but by rejecting the staggering grace of the gift of the Cross, God’s perfect grace provision, they must accept that they select the wrath of God to live forever under, rather than grace, and are condemned to having no permanent relationship with God. **John 3:36.**

6. God is totally Just and will always provide sufficient information for all to establish relationship with Him, and does so through the ministries of the Holy Spirit, so that each person can have the grace based relationship with Him; so refusal to accept the way of Grace is rebellion against God, and a direct insult to His provision of the Cross, and His plan.

GOSPELS: MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE, JOHN

1. The four Canonical Gospels are Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. Many false “gospels” were written in the third century but were rejected as the fakes they clearly are. They can be read still today, and fragments of these heretical “gospels” turn up at times, like the so called “gospel of judas” recently. They are nonsense, and rightly rejected by people who seek the “ring of truth”, which is what we find in the Four proven Gospels before us.

2. All were written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. (**2 Timothy 3:16**), but each writer saw things from a different perspective, and therefore have variations in the things they wrote about.

3. All the Gospels are compatible but the emphasis of the writers is on different characteristics of Jesus Christ.

- | | | |
|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) Matthew | Christ the King | Written to the Jews |
| b) Mark | Christ the Servant | Written to the Romans |
| c) Luke | Christ the Perfect Man | Written to the Greeks |
| d) John | Christ the Son of God | Written to everybody |

4. The Gospels have equivalents in the four wing creatures in (**Revelation 4:7**) - the living creatures. (cf. **Ezekiel 1:10**)

- | | | |
|------------|---------|------------------|
| a) Matthew | King | Head of a Lion |
| b) Mark | Servant | Head of an Ox |
| c) Luke | Man | Head of a Man |
| d) John | God | Head of an Eagle |

5. The Gospels have equivalents in the four colours of the material of the entrance into the tabernacle. (**Exodus 26:36**)

- | | | |
|------------|---------|----------------------|
| a) Matthew | King | Purple of Royalty |
| b) Mark | Servant | Scarlet of Sacrifice |
| c) Luke | Man | White of Purity |
| d) John | God | Blue of Deity |

e) It should be noted that the colours of the robe of the ephod of the High Priest were purple, scarlet, white and blue.

6. The Gospels have equivalents in the Branch.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| a) Matthew | Branch of David (Isaiah 11:1, Jeremiah 23:5, 33:15) |
| b) Mark | Servant the Branch (Zechariah 3:8) |
| c) Luke | Man whose name is the branch (Zechariah 6:12,13) |
| d) John | Branch of Jehovah (Isaiah 4:2) |

THE OLIVET DISCOURSE**137A – GENERAL CONDITIONS – CHURCH AGE****MATTHEW 24:4-6**

3 And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

KEY WORDS

Sat	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Mount	Oros	Hill, Mount
Came unto	Proserchomai	Come to [Aorist Active Indicative]
Privately	Kata Idou	By surprise
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Tell us	Epo	Tell [Aorist Active Imperative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Shall be	-	Not found in the original
Sign	Semeion	Sign
Coming	Parousia	Advent, Physical coming
End	Sunteleia	Conclusion, completion, end
World	Aion	Age
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Participle]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Take heed	Blepo	See [Present Active Imperative]
No man	Me tis	No man
Deceive	Planao	Seduce, Deceive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Many	Polus	Many
Come	Erchomai	Come [Future Middle Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Christ	-	Not found in the original
Deceive	Planao	Seduce, Deceive [Future Active Indicative]
Hear	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Infinitive]
Wars	Polemos	War
Rumours	Akoe	Rumour, Report
See	Horao	See, Understand [Present Active Imperative]
That ye be not	Me	Not, No
Troubled	Throeo	Troubled, Frightened [Present Passive Imperative]
All	Pas	All
These Things	-	Not found in the original
Must	Dei	Must [Present Active Indicative]
Come to pass	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Infinitive]
End	Telos	End
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Not yet	Oupo	Not yet

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 3. And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

The previous statement of our Lord and the shock about hearing that the Temple will be destroyed leads the disciples to ask three questions. These are dealt with by the three Synoptic Gospel writers, but not by John. As John supplements any material that he is moved to recall, that the others have forgotten, we can be sure the three accounts of this discourse contain all we need to know from the words of the Lord at the time. John's supplement to this discourse may be seen as the entire book of Revelation.

1. What is the sign that the temple is about to be destroyed?
2. What is the sign that the Second Coming is about to take place?
3. What is the sign that the end of the age has begun?

The Matthew account reports the answers to questions two and three while Luke completes the picture with the answer to question one. The Lord does not answer the questions in the same order that they were asked answering first the third question, the first question second, and the second he answers last. Why does the Lord do this? It is not a straight forward way of doing things, and there is nothing traditionally "Jewish" in his answering this way, so we must note that the order of the answers as being important in itself.

Question 3. This is the description of the general conditions that indicate prophetic fulfilments are drawing close, and all believers seeing these signs are to become alert, as the generation (120 years, 70 years or 40 years) that sees the start of the signs may see the end.

Question 1. This is the question that is critical for the generation of believers Jesus is addressing before Him that day. The temple's destruction will be only 38 years away, and exactly 4 years before the destruction, the sign of the raptors/eagles will be given, and the church in Jerusalem will be saved then by the very men present this day remembering this discourse. They will lead the church out of the city, abandoning their homes and fleeing to Pella, on the first day the Roman Army leaves, and not a single believer will perish in the siege and fall of the city. Had they delayed one day they would not have escaped.

Question 2. The signs that the end of the Age has dawned (Question 3) begins the period leading to the Second Advent, and this last question deals with the events at the end of that period; the weeks and months that immediately precede the Lord's Second Advent to judge evil men, protect the surviving believers, and then rule upon the earth.

Verse 4. And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. **5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.**

The two areas He cites as indicators of the end of the age drawing near, is the rise in the number of false messiahs. In Jewish history Jesus was not the first to claim that he was the Messiah, and the false Messiah Bar Kochba will totally destroy the slowly rebuilding nation in 134-138 AD.

Because of the cost of the two revolts, Judaism today has a hatred of people claiming to be "messiah" – but the last one hundred years of our own time, since World War One, has seen more false Christ's, and false prophets and messiah's, than at any time in history before.

Jesus then says that there will be wars and rumours of wars, hot wars and cold wars. He says that this is going to be a characteristic of the Church Age, that wars will be the satanic modus operandi and that it will worsen towards the end.

As we will see with the other two accounts, the specific sign here relates to world wide wars, and since World War One there have been more destructive wars than at any time in history.

MARK 13:3-7

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? 5 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you: 6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.

KEY WORDS

Sat	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Mount	Oros	Hill, Mount
Over against	Katenanti	Directly opposite
Asked	Eperotao	Inquire, Seek, Ask [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Privately	Kata Idios	By themselves, On their own
Tell us	Epo	Tell [Aorist Active Imperative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Things	Tauta	Things
Shall be	-	Not in the original
Sign	Semeion	Sign
All	Pas	Total, All
Shall be fulfilled	Sunteleo	Completed entirely [Present Passive Infinitive]
Answering	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Began to say	Archomai	Begin
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Infinitive]
Take heed	Blepo	See [Present Active Imperative]
Any man	Tis	Anyone
Deceive	Planao	Deceive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Many	Polus	Many
Shall come	Erchomai	Come [Future Middle Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Christ	Christos	Christ
Shall deceive	Planao	Deceive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Hear	Akouo	Hear Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Wars	Polemos	War
Rumours	Akoe	Rumour, Report
Troubled	Throeo	Troubled, Frightened [Present Passive Imperative]
These Things	-	Not found in the original
Must	Dei	Must [Present Active Indicative]
Be	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Infinitive]
End	Telos	End
Shall be	-	Not found in the original
Not yet	Oupo	Not yet

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 3. And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, 4. Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

Going across the Kidron Valley to the top slopes of the Mount of Olives Jesus and his disciples sat down opposite the Temple. The summit of the Mount of Olives is only about 30 metres higher than Jerusalem. West of the Mount of Olives lay the temple and the city, and people can sit today where this discourse occurred.

Here we see the four disciples asking the questions being named by Mark. The imperfect tense of the verb to ask indicates that the disciples kept on asking these questions individually. Having no knowledge of the Church Age at this point, and only the perspective of Old Testament prophecy, the disciples assumed that the time between the destruction of the Temple and the commencement of the promised Kingdom of God ruled by the Messiah would be short. As Mark is working with Peter, it is he who mentions the four men, the two pairs of brothers, Peter and Andrew, and James and John, who are asking this question.

Verse 5. And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you: 6. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 7. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.

The word translated “take heed” is the Greek word Blepo, which in **Philippians 3:2** is translated “beware”. Here it has the same concept of taking heed, looking quickly about, so that they did not fall into the trap of following, or accepting false Christs, and false viewpoints on events. As things start to happen it will be critical for believers to be alert, and ready for deception – to fail to discern is to be more than fooled and made to look foolish, for given the dangers it may mean being killed easily by the enemy.

It is noted that in the King James Version, the word Christ in verse 6 is in italics. This means that the word does not occur in the original text with the false Christs saying, “I am”, which is the unique statement of God. These people are claiming to be God and will deceive many. Sadly people who reject the true Lord of all, will often be fooled by the satanic counterfeit that suits their own desires better, rather than the real thing.

An example of this is in **Acts 8:9-11**, *“But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. 11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.”*

Jesus says that another feature of the start of the end times age would be wars and rumours of wars, which “must needs be”. The Greek word for “must” is dei, which means that it is by divine compulsion that these things occur. They fall within God’s sovereign purposes, which include permitting wars as a consequence of satanic rebellion and sin. However the end of the present age is not yet, no matter how bad the wars get towards the end. Wars of increasing carnage and violence is the sign of increasing satanic activity, because hatred and murder are his calling cards, and his people’s modus operandi. It is critical to note Jesus words, for He states, not to be worried, for these things are part of the build up of satanic malice towards the end, and believers are to increase their alertness and walk in the Spirit, and be safe in the midst.

LUKE 21:7-9

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass? 8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them. 9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

KEY WORDS

Asked	Eperotao	Inquire, Request [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Master	Didaskalos	Teacher, Doctor
When	Pote	What time
These things	Tauta	Things
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Sign	Semeion	Sign
Will there be	-	Not in original

Shall	Mello	About to [Present Active Subjunctive]
Come to pass	Ginomai	Come into being [Present Middle Infinitive]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Take heed	Blepo	See [Present Active Imperative]
Deceived	Planao	Deceive [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Many	Polus	Many
Shall come	Erchomai	Come [Future Middle Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
I am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Christ	-	Not in original
Time	Kairos	Time
Draweth near	Eggizo	Draw near [Perfect Active Indicative]
Go	Poreuomai	Walk [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
After them	Opiso	After
Shall hear	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Wars	Polemos	War
Commotions	Akatastasia	Commotions, Instability
Terrified	Ptoeo	Frightened, Afraid [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Must	Dei	Must [Present Active Indicative]
First	Proton	First
Come to pass	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Infinitive]
End	Telos	End
Is	-	Not in original
By and by	Eutheos	Immediately

PERFECT TENSE VERB

EGGIZO – AT HAND, DRAW NEAR – The verb occurs 43 times in the New Testament with 13 times in the Perfect Tense. All the verses are in the Active Indicative, and warn people of a forthcoming event that because it is in the Perfect Tense is going to occur in the future with lasting results.

The Kingdom of Heaven is said to be at Hand by John the Baptist in Matthew 3:2, by the Lord Jesus Christ, Matthew 4:17, Mark 1:15, and to be forecast by the Disciples in Luke 10:9. The Lord Jesus Christ warned the disciples that His betrayal was imminent in Matthew 26:45, Matthew 26:46, Mark 14:42.

The Lord Jesus Christ told the disciples that there will be false teachers in Luke 21:8, as well as the destruction in Jerusalem, **Luke 21:20**. Paul in Romans 13:12, James in James 5:8, and Peter in 1 Peter 4:7, all warn of the Lord returning.

Principles - If the Bible says something is going to happen, it will, and with eternal results, because it is in the Perfect Tense, and so is going to occur in the future with results that go on forever. There is security within the middle of the carnage the enemy is allowed to create. Satan cannot in the end say he didn't get a "fair chance", and he will be able to create great carnage with his evil crew of willing helpers – the world will see as we draw near the end just what occurs when the satanic is given space to operate.

We remain safe as guided by the Holy Spirit, but we can see that alertness is critical for all believers who find themselves in the end of the age – that certainly appears to be our generation. The disciples had to act immediately they saw the "eagles on the hills" around Jerusalem, and they did that very day the Roman's left and so escaped. Any delay would have been fatal to them all. The same principle applies to us; having seen the starting signs of the "end of the age" we are to be fully alert daily, armour on, prayerful and ready to heed the Spirit, to keep safe. Anything other than Holy Spirit filled living is not good enough to survive!

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 7. And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

After the prediction of the complete destruction of the Temple, the disciples immediately became curious to know when this would occur and what sign would show it was immanent. Their question dealt with the destruction of Jerusalem. **Daniel 9:24-27**. Daniel prophesied the timetable, and they can work it out till Messiah is "cut off", but they have no clue about the last seven years to run yet.

Verse 8. And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them. 9. But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

In the discourse in Luke we see the Lord alternating between the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD, and a future destruction of the city, just prior to the setting up of the Millennial reign at the Second Advent. He draws attention to the two events, indicating that there will be strong similarities that are protective for the second group of believers to apply these words. The Church escaped the city and the siege on the day they could, and that would appear to be the challenge when the Anti-Christ sets up his Idol in the rebuilt temple in the midst of the Tribulation, Revelation 13 describes this more fully. Clearly the Lord connects the two events here, and indicates that the second group of believers caught in Jerusalem like the first group in 66AD, have just the one day to act and flee!

Having told the disciples that Jerusalem and particularly the Temple would be destroyed in verses 5 and 6, and hearing the disciples questions in verse 7, he gives comments on the period down to his Second Advent in verses 8-11, the fall of Jerusalem and the age that would follow in verses 12-24, and the signs that would precede His second coming in verses 25-26.

In verses 8 and 9 the Lord deals with general factors which would be common, and not be signs of His imminent return. They are in the form of people claiming to be Christ or the Messiah, and hot and cold wars as we have seen above in the other accounts. Note Luke strongly records the message not to panic or be worried, but for believers to be calm, focused, and obedient, and so they will be safe in the midst of it all. Once we see the signs of the "drawing near" of the end (we are there ourselves since 1917....) we know (perfect tense) that the results are now settled and we are to focus on obedience and so be safe in the midst.

APPLICATION

The Lord is eager to answer the questions raised by the disciples and replies to them directly.

The Lord replies to our questions through the Scriptures, which are the "mind of Christ".

He indicates that neither the fact of men calling themselves Messiahs, nor the fact of hot or cold wars indicate the immediate end of the Church Age, but indicate that the beginning of the end has started....

We are not to be afraid of events that are occurring, no matter how frightening, but look unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith.

God is in control of history as a whole as well as our individual lives.

PROPHECY FULFILLED

During the 20th century alone over 12,000 people have claimed to be the Messiah, Jesus Christ or God. They have such names as Divine Father, Divine Mother, The Messiah, The Christ, the Master of Masters, the God of Gods. Many have been masters of the occult, and as demon possessed people, and using this power medium have influenced and exercised control over many lives. Some examples include:-

David Koresh from Waco in Texas who thought he was Jesus Christ and a spokesman for God. He died with his followers in a fiery holocaust in April 1993.

Maitreya who announced his arrival in 1982 with newspaper advertisements appearing around the world announcing, "The Christ is now Here". Not only claiming to be Christ he was also said to be the 5th Buddha, the Imam Mahadi of the Moslems and a god of the Hindus. He was to bring his message inwardly and telepathically and lead the world into the Age of Aquarius.

False Messiah - Menachem Schneerson a 90 year old Rabbi from Brooklyn was widely proclaimed to be Messiah in the year before his death in 1994.

Lady Messiah - Maria Devi Khrystos from Ukraine claimed to be a living god, the reincarnation of Christ. She forecast the end of the world in November 1993. When it did not happen the Ukrainian police announced that the End of the World had been cancelled.

These people are easy to mock, but Jesus words and the massive number of the false messiah's must make us reflect, and look to Jesus, and walk more circumspectly through each day – **Ephesians 5:14-6:18** have never needed to be more thoroughly applied than in the years we are now living through.

DOCTRINES

PROPHECY

1. The gift of prophecy and the office of the prophet are distinguished in Scripture. In the Old Testament there were those who had the office of prophet, and served in an official capacity within the worship system of Israel but there were also those who at times were given the gift of prophecy to give a special prophecy even though they were not full time prophets. Elijah was a man with the office and the gift, where-as David had the gift at times but not the office.

2. The roles of the person with the office of prophet were many and varied:

[a]. - Aaron was a preacher **Exodus 7:1**

[b] - In Nehemiah's time the prophet-preacher had a role to exegete the Word of God clearly so that the people would know the truth. **Nehemiah 6:7, Hosea 6:5,**

[c] - As revivalists they were to call people to repentance. **Judges 6:7-12, Zechariah 7:7-12.**

[d] - They were to oppose apostasy so that those who were likely to be misled by a false teacher would have no excuse. **1 Kings 18:36-39, 40, 2 Chronicles 25:15 Ezekiel 2:5, 2 Kings 20:11.**

[e] - They were encouragers of the people. **Ezra 5:2.**

[f] - They were sometimes song/worship leaders for the people. **1 Samuel 10:5.**

[g] - They led in prayer at worship. **2 Chronicles 32:20.**

[h] - They were the advisers to the kings and they were associated with coronations. **1 Samuel 10:1, 1 Kings 11:28, 29, 2 Kings 9:1-6, 2 Chronicles 12:5, 2 Chronicles 12:6, 15:2-7.**

[i] - They were spiritual advisers or seers for the kings; they "saw" the immediate future and so were able to advise the kings of the right decisions. **1 Samuel 9:9, 2 Samuel 24:11, 1 Chronicles 21:9, 24:29, 2 Chronicles 19:2, 33:18, 2 Kings 17:13, Isaiah 29:10,**

[j] - They were fore-tellers of significant future events. **2 Samuel 7:5-16, Amos 9:11, Isaiah 9:6,7, Isaiah 53, Ezekiel 34:22ff, Micah 5:2, Daniel 9:26, Zechariah 13:8, Joel, Zechariah 14,** and many more.

[k] - God intended them to be the shepherds and vine-dressers of the nation. As such they were to be the type of Christ, who is referred to in the Old Testament as "the great prophet". **Deuteronomy 18:15-19, Zechariah 13:5, 6, Matthew 21:11, Luke 7:16, 8:18-20, 24:19, 23-26, John 7:40, 41.**

3. The Methodology of the prophets. There was no "set" formula for the prophets to follow, but certain things were established as "tests" for the people to be sure the prophet was genuine.

[a] - The prophet had to have a spiritual life witness that was like Moses. **Deuteronomy 34:10-12.**

[b] - God spoke to the prophets by dreams and visions. God spoke to Moses face to face but he was an exception. **Numbers 12:6-7.**

[c]. - The prophet had to be totally confident of his message, as he was judged by God if there was any falsehood in it. **1 Kings 22:13, 14, 2 Kings 5:8.**

[d] - There were to be no secret prophecies, everything was to be open and clear, so that all the people might be warned of God. **Jeremiah 23:25-29.**

[e] - The prophet had to be specific in his message and had to be obeyed literally. **2 Kings 5:10-19,** note especially verse 13.

4. There were always false prophets; in fact the great prophets of the Old Testament were always outnumbered by false prophets in their own day. **Jeremiah 2:8, Ezekiel 13:1-23.**

Our Lord warned us that there will always be false prophets about. **Matthew 7:15-23.**

Note The Lord's Words here in that the personal walk of the prophet is to be paid attention to:-

No spiritual fruit in their life = no truth in their words.

God allows the false prophets to operate without immediate judgement upon them, so that believers are always presented with an obedience test, to see whether we will obey the Scriptures or follow our own lusts to judgement.

False prophets will abound at times of poor Bible teaching. Weeds only grow in poorly cared for soil. **Hosea 4:5, 6, 9:7,8.**

5. Tests that believers must apply when confronting a person claiming the gift of prophecy.

[a] - The words of the prophet will never contradict the Word of God. **Jeremiah 23:33-36, 2 Peter 2:1-3, 1Corinthians 14:32.**

[b] - The prophet will never call people away from genuine worship of God. **Deuteronomy 13:1-5.**

[c] - The prophet will always be specific and the prophecy will be able to be tested. **Deuteronomy 18: 20 - 22, Jeremiah 28:9.**

[d] - Any prophet who asked for money was to be treated as false. **Jeremiah 8:10.**

[e] - Any prophet who was a drunkard was to be treated as false. **Micah 2:11.**

[f] Any unconfessed sin of envy, jealousy, strife, etc in their life, they were false! **Jeremiah 23:11.**

[g] - If they were found only in groups they were probably false, as God's prophets were men alone. **1 Kings 22:5-8, 18:22.**

[h] - Does the prophecy accord with Scripture (this is more than just not contradict)? **1 Corinthians 14:37, 38, 2 Kings 23:2.**

PROPHECY: PROPHECIES BY CHRIST

Some fulfilled events prophesied by Christ.

1. The success of the Cross and His return to the disciples after His death. (**John 14:2, John 16:20-22, John 17**)

2. His perfect confidence in the Father's plan with full knowledge of the details of His life and ministry (**John 3:14-15**)

3. He predicted specific details of His passion, from the early warnings of His death, to the cross itself. (**Matthew 16:21, 17:22-23, 20:18-19, Luke 18:31-34, Mark 10:33-34**)

4. The fate of the nation Israel was predicted illustrating the coming doom of Israel by the miracle of the cursed fig tree (**Mark 11:12-14, 20-26; Matthew 21:18-19**), thereby endorsing the prophecy of John the Baptist in (**Matthew 3:10; Luke 3:9**).

5. The prophecy of the destruction of Jerusalem was such that the early Church, by obeying the Lord's commands was able to escape to Pella. (**Luke 19:41-44; 21:20-24; Matthew 24:4-20**)

6. The Lord predicted not only Peter's betrayal but his final state as he was led out for execution (**John 21:18-19**)

7. He prophesied the coming of the Holy Spirit (**Luke 24:49; Acts 2:1 cf. 1:5; John 14:16-17.**)

8. He has made many specific prophecies regarding the Tribulation and the Second Advent (e.g. **Matthew 24-25**)

CHRIST – I AM

1. PROVISION - I AM THE BREAD OF LIFE – **John 6:30-35** - - The feeding of the five thousand - a miracle involving bread. God provided miraculous physical food in the desert for forty years - Manna.

Christ is our spiritual food. He says that he is the only source of spiritual food for you. There is life in no other. No one else can satisfy the spiritual hunger in man. He tells us He is the bread from heaven - He shows Himself as God. The bread of the Passover - unleavened, pierced and griddled; speaking of his body.

2. SPIRITUALITY - I AM THE LIGHT - **John 8:12** - The feast of Tabernacles where He told the people to have the everlasting water **John 7:37-39** When the Lord says this He is saying that He is the only source of pure light as shown in His matchless character. He is stating that He is God 1 John 1 says that God is light and in Him is there no darkness at all. We are to walk in the light in fellowship with God.

3. SALVATION - I AM THE DOOR, - **John 10:7** - The Sheepfolds of Jerusalem. **Psalms 22-24**. To be the door of the sheepfold, He is the only way into the plan of God. Anyone that tries to come any other way is a liar and a thief. If this is not true there is no way to God.

4. GUIDANCE - I AM THE GOOD SHEPHERD **John 10:11** - the good shepherd, the only one who really cares. Many from other religions say that they really care but it is Jesus the good shepherd, the only one who really cares. All other systems drop you into hell.

5. THE RESURRECTION - **John 11:20-25** - I AM - The death of Lazarus - Christ conquers death proving He is God - the "I am" who met Moses; the resurrection and the life. He is the way the truth and life forever. The only way to eternal life is in Christ Jesus. To reject Him is to have eternal life in the Lake of Fire

6. TRUTH/LIFE - I AM THE WAY THE TRUTH AND THE LIFE **John 14: 6** - there is no other way to gain meaning in this life and eternal life than through him. We are related to the King of Kings and Lord of Lords who came and died for us that we might live. We should be obedient to our Lord who bought us with His blood.

He is the way, the truth, and the life; the only way to live is in the truth, the only way to have life and have it more abundantly is in Him. The only way to God is through the God man Jesus Christ. We need to live in him as He is the only one who has the truth because he is the truth. He can give life, for He is the Creator!

7. PRODUCTION - **John 15:1-5** - I AM THE VINE. Walking from the Passover meal past the Temple towards Gethsemane, he talks about the spiritual production that is ours in union with him. He is the vine; the only way to spiritual productivity is in Christ Jesus through the fruit of the Spirit. Love Joy Peace and the other fruit is only available in Christ. You have to be in the vine to have fruit. Many unbelievers want joy and peace but they cannot have it without Christ.

MILITARY FORCES

1. Protection of the national entity is two-fold:

a) INTERIOR - the policeman and the judge

b) EXTERIOR - the military establishment (**Nehemiah 4:14, 15**).

2. In spite of man's effort for peace, warfare will continue until the Millennium (**Matthew 24:6; Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9**). Therefore warfare is not only a normal part of history (**Ecclesiastes 3:8; Numbers 21:14**) but very necessary for the maintenance of national sovereignty and freedom.

3. In both the struggle for the perpetuation of Jewish freedom after the Exodus, Jesus Christ Himself was the Lord of the armies under the title "Lord of Hosts" (**Joshua 5:13 - 6:2; Isaiah 1:24**).

4. Armies both defend freedom and destroy freedom. In (**Jeremiah 34:7**) the Jewish Army fought to defend Jewish freedom, while the Chaldean Army fought to destroy Jewish freedom.

5. The issue of national sovereignty, integrity and freedom depends upon which army wins. The Chaldean Army won and the Jews lost their freedom (**Jeremiah 40:1**).

6. God uses the military in action, to demonstrate the degeneracy of a nation. Failure of the military on the battlefield indicates the lack of self-discipline, spiritual incentive, motivation for courage and respect for authority which are so basic in perpetuating freedom. Failure of the military indicates lack of character and stability among the citizens of a national entity.

7. National military training is important in a nation's life (**Numbers 31:3-5; Luke 14:31**).

WARS

1. Wars and rumours of war will occur until the Second Advent. **Matthew 24:6.**
2. Christ is the Prince of Peace - peace will only exist in the Millennium **Isaiah 2:2,4**
3. The role of a government is to judge evil (**Genesis 9, Romans 13**). This includes war. (**Numbers 35:33, Jeremiah 34:7**)
4. All wars are not in the will of God. Eg the Crusaders attempted to restore Jerusalem before God's appointed time.
5. Eight basic principles of war:-
 - a) The concept of fighting for your country is Biblical.
 - b) In Israel, those 20 years old and above were to train for war. **Numbers 1:3.**
 - c) You need trained people and good weapons. **Numbers 31:3-5, Luke 14:31-32, 11:21**
 - d) Only those with a courageous, positive attitude should fight. (**Deuteronomy 20:1-8**)
 - e) If war is to eliminate evil, then eliminate it fully. **Joshua 11:23.**
 - f) War is to be based on selective destruction - those responsible for evil. (**Deuteronomy 20:10-15**). It is not wholesale destruction (**Deuteronomy 20:19-20**)
 - g) Peace is a viable option if there is repentance/change.
 - h) You need good military leadership (**Proverbs 24:6**)
 - i) If the Christian finds a particular war unjust in relation to the Word/will of God, he has two alternatives.
 - i) he leaves the country if he can.
 - ii) he may have grounds to disobey the authorities (**Acts 5:29**)
6. A walk of faith is not contradictory to warfare. **Nehemiah 2:9, 4:9-20.**
7. God's face is set against the war monger and against the pacifist **Psalms 68:30, 55:20, 21, 120:6, 7, Jeremiah 6:14, 8:11, 15, 14:19, Ezekiel 13:10, 16, Micah 3:5 -7.**
8. Mankind will never totally destroy himself, either by war or pollution. God has a purpose for Christ to reign (**Revelation 20:1-6**)

ANTICHRIST

1. SCRIPTURE - **Daniel 7:8,21-26; 8:23-25; 9:26,27; 11:36-45; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; Revelation 13:1-18; 17:16,17; 19:19,20.**

2. BIOGRAPHY

The Antichrist is the world ruler who will emerge as a violently anti-God despot, who will emerge after the removal of God's church. He comes from the gentile nations (the sea) in the last times. His power base will be a ten nation empire closely related to the old Roman Empire known as the Revived Roman Empire. The Antichrist is very clever and infiltrates by means of a peace campaign. He is, however, very hungry for power and once he wrests power from his subjects, he destroys the apostate religious system which has been working closely with him until then. He makes a covenant with Israel, allowing them to sacrifice in the temple, but eventually sets himself up to be worshipped as God in the temple. His reign of almost seven years duration becomes increasingly and openly anti-God, involving signs and wonders. He has a close relationship with the false prophet, the leader of Israel at that time. At the end of his empire he moves on Jerusalem, which is being held by believers. Jesus Christ returns at the Second Advent to deliver those in Jerusalem and capture the Antichrist and false prophet, throwing them into the lake of fire.

3. EVALUATION

- a) The Antichrist arises out of the Gentile nations with the final empire of ten nations (**Revelation 13:1**).
- b) The seven heads are seven mountains which speaks of Rome (**Revelation 17:9**).
- c) There are seven kings: five are fallen, one is, and one is to come (**Revelation 17:10**). These are empires - the five that are fallen are Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Persia and Greece. The one in existence in 96 AD (when John wrote Revelation) was Rome, and the one to come is the Revived Roman Empire.
- d) The ten horns are ten future kingdoms which receive power for a short time. (**Revelation 17:12**).
- e) He rules empires (**Revelation 13:2; cf. Daniel 7:4-6**).

- f) His power is from Satan (**Revelation 13:2; cf. Revelation 20:2**).
- g) Satan gives Antichrist the world empire (**Revelation 13:2**).
- h) Satanic worship is a key part of Antichrist's regime (**Revelation 13:4, 8**).
- i) He is a great orator. He is anti-God and has power for 3 1/2 years (**Revelation 13:5**).
- j) His empire becomes a world empire (**Revelation 13:7**).
- k) The dictator of Palestine who is demon possessed ("the false prophet") promotes him (**Revelation 13:11**).
- l) Great wonders and miracles are a feature of this empire (**Revelation 13:13**).
- m) A statue of the Antichrist is constructed. It has the ability to speak. Worship of it is compulsory on the pain of death (**Revelation 13:14, 15**).
- n) The Antichrist controls the world economy by marking members of the human race on the forehead or on the right hand (**Revelation 13:16, 17; cf. Revelation 14:9-11**).
- o) His number is 666, a number which represents "perfect man" or "perfect sin" (**Revelation 13:18**).
- p) He will not be revealed until the restrainer is removed (**2 Thessalonians 2:3-7**).
- q) The Antichrist's rule features power, signs and lying wonders from Satan himself (**2 Thessalonians 2:9**).
- r) He deceives the unbeliever (**2 Thessalonians 2:10-12**).
- s) The Antichrist is destroyed and thrown into the lake of fire at the Second Advent (**Revelation 19:19, 20**).

4. PRINCIPLES

- a) Satan is the ruler of this world (**John 16:11**).
- b) World domination and internationalism is Satanic in origin (**Genesis 11:6-9**).
- c) Miracles, signs and lying wonders are strategies employed by Satan to deceive (**John 8:44**).
- d) Economic control of the individual enslaves that individual (**Proverbs 22:7**).
- e) Ultimately vast power creates the delusion that the person in control is God (**Genesis 3:5; Isaiah 14:13, 14**).
- f) The antichrist will not be revealed until after the Rapture of the Church when the Holy Spirit who restrains him (and indwells all Christians) will be removed from the world (**2 Thessalonians 2:3-7**).
- g) A few years of power is not worth an eternity of suffering.
- h) Eventually man must account to Jesus Christ as his judge if he does not accept Jesus Christ as Saviour (**Revelation 20:12-15**).
- i) At a point, people become so hardened to God that God gives them over to their own delusions (**2 Thessalonians 2:11, Romans 1:28**).
- j) The Antichrist is a person, not to be confused with the many antichrists of (1 John 2:18) or the "spirit of antichrist" of (1 John 4:3).

5. In the Tribulation there will be a counterfeit trinity with Satan (father), the Antichrist (son) and False Prophet (spirit).

6. Names given to the Antichrist:-

- a) The seed of Satan (**Genesis 3:15**)
- b) The little horn (**Daniel 7:8**)
- c) The king of fierce countenance (**Daniel 8:23**)
- d) The prince that shall come (**Daniel 9:26**)
- e) The desolater (**Daniel 9:27**)
- f) The wilful king (**Daniel 11:36**)
- g) The man of sin (**2 Thessalonians 2:3**)
- h) The son of perdition (**2 Thessalonians 2:3**)
- i) The lawless one (**2 Thessalonians 2:8**)
- j) The Antichrist (**1 John 2:22**)
- k) The beast (**Revelation 11:7**)

7. Characteristics

a) He is called the seed of Satan (Genesis 3:15). Just as Jesus Christ had a supernatural birth being born of a virgin, it may be that there will be something supernatural about the birth of the Antichrist. It is likely that Satan will impregnate a human woman and thus be the father of the Antichrist in a similar way to the angelic infiltration of (**Genesis 6:2**)

b) In (**Daniel 9:26**) he is said to be of the people who destroyed the Temple. The Roman Empire destroyed the Temple in 70 AD. The Antichrist may therefore be of Roman origin.

c) The identity of the man of sin will not be clear until the start of the Tribulation, although he may be fairly prominent in politics prior to that period.

He will not be revealed until after the Rapture of the Church when the Holy Spirit who restrains him (and indwells all Christians) will be removed from the world (**2Thessalonians 2:3-7**). In the middle of the Tribulation, he sets himself in the Temple calling himself God (v4-8).

d) In (**Daniel 9:27**) the start of the Tribulation is marked by the signing of a seven year covenant between the Antichrist and the nation of Israel. When Israel signs the covenant, God issues a decree of destruction against the whole earth (**Isaiah 28:14-22**) - the judgements of the book of Revelation. The Antichrist is shown as the rider on the white horse of (**Revelation 6:1**) who brings the promise of (false) peace.

e) The rise of the Antichrist to power:-

i) In (**Daniel 8:23-25**) he is seen as a skilful leader, involved in the occult power (v23), will war against the Jews (v24), and will rise to power through deceit (v25).

ii) In (**Daniel 11:36-39**) he shall do what he wants, claiming to be God and exalting himself (v36), he will repudiate all religious practices from his ancestors (v37). He however will honour a god whom his ancestors did not know (v38) who assists him to power (v39), this god being Satan. He will accept the offer of the kingdoms of the world which our Lord refused in the wilderness.

iii) In (**2 Thessalonians 2:8-9**) we are told that his coming is according to the energising of Satan accompanied by miracles, signs and wonders.

iv) During the first half of the Tribulation, he gains political control of the ten groups that make up a One World Government. This includes the removal of three of the ten leaders (**Daniel 7:23-24, Revelation 17:12-17**)

v) He also destroys the One World Church ("Mystery Babylon") that has operated in the first half of the Tribulation (**Revelation 17:5, 16.**) In (**Revelation 11**) he is able to kill the two witnesses who have been causing him major problems. They however will be resurrected much to his dismay.

f) The death and resurrection of the Antichrist. In (**Daniel 11:40-45**) he kills the kings of the North, South and East, and in (v 45) he will come to his end and none shall help him. However in (**Revelation 13:3**) he receives a fatal wound but the fatal wound is healed. This suggests that the Antichrist dies and is resurrected by the power of Satan. This miracle deceives the world that the Antichrist is god and the world now worships him.

FEAR

1. Fear is seen in two ways in scripture.

[a] Firstly as a mental attitude sin that is incompatible with our status as children of the most high, the ruler of the universe.

[b] Secondly it is used to describe the correct attitude towards God the Lord for all his creatures.

There is godly fear, awe, and respect for God as God, and there is inappropriate fear, which is the cringing fear of one who believes the other is able to hurt them. This second kind is wrong for us as children of God, for none can harm us without God's permission for we belong to Him.

2. Our occupation with the persons and majesty of God is often spoken of as "fear" in the legitimate sense for believers. **2 Samuel 23:2-3, Nehemiah 5:9, Job 28:28, Psalms 19:9, 34:11-12, 111:10, Proverbs 1:7, 9:10, 10:27, 22:4, Malachi 3:16, Ephesians 5:21.**

3. Fear as a mental attitude sin is spoken of in, **1 Samuel 17:11, 24, Proverbs 29:25.**

4. In God's grace plan for us fear has no place. His plans for us are always divinely good, and any testing situation is for our good. **Romans 8:28.**

5. Fear is an expression of a failure of faith in the plan. **Exodus 14:13-14, Deuteronomy 31:6-8, Joshua 8:1, 1 Chronicles 28:20, Isaiah 41:10, 2 Timothy 1:7.**

6. Spiritual death is one way of describing Satan's kingdom and is the place of the source of fear. **Hebrews 2:14, 15**

7. In spiritual death, Adam was afraid. **Genesis 3:10**, this fear motivated Adam to produce religious activity (fig leaves) and lies. **Genesis 3:7**
8. Salvation removes the basis of fear, which is condemnation from the Justice of God (spiritual death).
9. Spiritual maturity provides freedom from fear. **2 Timothy 1:7; Hebrews 13:6, 1 John 4:18, 1 Corinthians 13:5b**
10. Carnality and any form of religious activity that leads us away from grace and daily obedience to the Word enslaves the believer to Satan through fear. **Galatians 5:1; Romans 8:15**
11. The mature believer is commanded to fear nothing he may suffer in life, for by means of God's grace provision all we ever may need is provided for us. **Revelation 2:10**
12. The baby believer is sustained by believing God's Word, obeying his commands hour by hour to daily life, and rest upon his promises. **Hebrews 4**
13. As we become mature believers we continue with this resting on the promises but in addition to this we are sustained by our understanding / application of entire categories of God's Word - we have then moved beyond the promises to confidence in the very character of God itself.
14. Illustration: A woman who asks every hour, "Do you love me?" needs assurance through many promises, and many actions backing the promises up. Once she gets to truly know her husband, and her love is fully established in him through his faithfulness to her, she has absolute assurance, and doesn't need constant reminders of his love by specific words. She is full of confidence through knowledge of her husband's character.
15. Chapter's 3-6 of Hebrews deal with the falling away from growth and confidence by these believers. The spiritual principle of Chapter 4 is the means of getting them back on target.
16. In **Hebrews 13:6**, we see the objective of the writer, freedom from fear by their daily, moment by moment living the awareness of the love of Christ for them, and the power of Christ available to them.
17. The writers of Scripture identify correctly that when the believer is fearful, he imitates the unbeliever ("cowardly" – **Revelation 21:8**), and that is not right given our great position. **Hebrews 11:27** *"By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he endured as seeing Him who is unseen."* This is our standard!
18. Fear is a mental attitude sin that shows our mind has moved away from thinking of the Lord. **1 Samuel 17:11, 24**
19. Fear is a sign of falling back into domination by the "prince of this world". **1 Samuel 18:12,29 21:12 28:20**
20. Absence of fear is a big part of maintaining a dynamic mental attitude. **Hebrews 13:6 11:27**
21. There is only one legitimate fear; it is the fear of failure to enter spiritual maturity. **Hebrews 4:1**
22. Love demands absence of fear. **1 John 4:18**. They are two opposing mental attitudes.
23. Fear is not part of the Divine Plan for the Believer. **2 Timothy 1:7 Exodus 14:13-14 Joshua 8:1 Isaiah 41:10 2 Samuel 1:7**
24. Courage and lack of fear is a sign of mature spiritual status. **Psalms 3:6, Psalm, 56:3 Hebrews 11:27**
25. Fear is the power by which the Evil of Satan rules among mankind. **Hebrews 2:14-15 Genesis 19:30** (Lot) **1 Kings 18:9-14** (Obadiah), both Lot and Obadiah show how the failing believer lives in constant fear.
26. Fear is the word used to mean "Occupation with Christ" when related to the attitude of the mature Believer toward Christ. **2 Samuel 23:3 Nehemiah 5:9, 15 Ephesians 5:21 Job 28:28 Psalm 19:9 34:10 Proverbs 1:7 9:10 Proverbs 10:27, 1 Peter 2:17**

HARMONY

THE THREE QUESTIONS ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, the disciples Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming when all these things shall be fulfilled, and of the end of the age?

GENERAL SIGNS OF THE CHURCH AGE

And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that any man deceive you. For many shall come in my name and the time draweth near, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many: go ye not therefore after them.

And ye shall hear of wars, rumours of wars and instability see that ye be not troubled or terrified for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not immediately.

137 B – SIGNS OF THE END OF THE AGE**INTRODUCTION**

In contrast to the previous passage looking at specific general conditions that indicate the last age has started, in these verses Christ reveals the single event that will indicate that the end of the Church Age has begun. The sign is said to be when the nations shall rise against nations and the kingdoms against kingdoms – that is world wide wars. This is to be coupled with famines and earthquakes increasing.

It is clearly stated that these things are the “beginning of sorrows” – not the end but the clear sign of the “beginning of the end period. Throughout the prophetic portions of Scripture the end of days are pictured by the word sorrow or travail, which means of birth pangs, the pain of a woman in going through giving birth to a baby. The pain is awful but the end result is great – that is the Lord’s focus – eyes off the catastrophe – focus on the truth – He is going to return to end the awfulness.

The important thing therefore is to determine the original meaning of the idiom, “Nation shall rise against the nation and kingdom against kingdom”. This Idiom taken in the Jewish context of the day when it was spoken points to a total world conflict of the area in view. This is found in two Old Testament passages **Isaiah 19:1-4** and **2 Chronicles 15:1-7**.

In the first passage the land of Egypt is in view, and the idiom points to a conflict all over the land of Egypt as a nation is engrossed in civil war. In the second passage it is the Middle East that is in view, and the idiom points to conflict all over the Middle East.

In the Olivet discourse it is the whole world that is in view as is clear from verses 14, 21, 30 and 31, hence the idiom refers to a worldwide conflict and this worldwide conflict is the first to birth pangs signifying that the start of the time period referred to as “last days” have begun.

The first time that such a worldwide conflict occurred in history, was in the years 1914 to 1918 with World War 1. Most historians agree that World War 2 was really a continuation of World War one, and it becomes truly world wide in 1917 when America joins the war and every continent and sea is involved to some extent.

As far as accompanying signs, it is noted that there were famines during 1918 to 1919. The Spanish flu became a pandemic in 1919, killing 23 million people, far more than in the war itself. After the War in 1920 the great Chinese famine occurred, followed by the great Russian famine in 1921. After World War 2 the same occurred, with famines killing more than the war itself in many countries.

The earthquake factor is even more interesting. According to encyclopaedias between 63 AD and 1896 there was only 26 recorded major earthquakes, while many others have been identified in more recent years, it would appear that most of the world’s major earthquakes have occurred since 1900.

Therefore the first birth pangs signifying that the last days of the Church Age, began with a worldwide conflict coupled with famines and earthquakes. This is demonstrated to have been fulfilled in 1914 to 1918 and also marks the first of the events leading to the Tribulation. The start date could be set at 1917, interestingly the year of the signing of the Balfour Declaration, laying the foundation for the establishment of Israel again, that occurs in 1948.

MATTHEW 24:7-8

7. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. 8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

KEY WORDS

Nation	Ethnos	Nation, Race
Shall rise	Egeiro	Rise up [Future Passive Indicative]
Against	Epi	Against
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Famines	Limos	Famine
Pestilences	Loimos	Disease
Earthquakes	Seismos	Earthquake
In	Kata	At
Divers places	Topos	Localities, Places
All these	Pas Tauta	All these things
Are	-	Not found in the original
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
Sorrows	Odiu	Pain, Sorrow, Trouble

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 7. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. 8. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

As explained above, the combination of world wide war combined with famines, earthquakes and diseases on a world wide basis was predicted by our Lord as the prelude to the Tribulation period. As this begins by 1917, it is clear the generation being referred to is that of the immediate pre flood period, where Noah is told that man’s age will be set at 120 years, **Genesis 6:3**, then it is lowered again to 70, **Psalms 90:10**.

Other information is also shown below under Prophecy Fulfilled.

MARK 13:8

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.

KEY WORDS

Nation	Ethnos	Nation, Race
Shall rise	Egeiro	Rise up [Future Passive Indicative]
Against	Epi	Against

Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Earthquakes	Seismos	Earthquake
In	Kata	At
Divers places	Topos	Localities, Places
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Famines	Limos	Famine
Troubles	Tarache	Disturbance
These	Tauta	These things
Are	-	Not found in the original
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
Sorrows	Odiu	Pain, Sorrow, Trouble

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 8. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.

As explained above the combination of world war combined with famines, earthquakes and diseases on a world wide basis was predicted by our Lord as the prelude to the Tribulation period.

Other information is also shown below under Prophecy Fulfilled.

LUKE 21:10-11

10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: 11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

KEY WORDS

Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Nation	Ethnos	Nation, Race
Shall rise	Egeiro	Rise up [Future Passive Indicative]
Against	Epi	Against
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Great	Megas	Great
Earthquakes	Seismos	Earthquake
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
In	Kata	At
Divers places	Topos	Localities, Places
Famines	Limos	Famine
Pestilences	Loimos	Disease
Fearful sights	Phobetron	Fearful sight
Signs	Semion	Sign
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
From	Apo	From the ultimate source
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 10. Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: 11. And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

The imperfect tense of lego meaning “to say” meant that He kept on saying.

In this passage Luke adds the words that were reported to him by others present that day: “fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven”.

Perhaps the most recent fearful sight has been the tsunami which hit Indonesia, Sri Lanka, India, Thailand and many other Indian Ocean countries including some on the east coast of Africa on Boxing Day 2004 causing fearful sights brought into the lounge room by television. The death toll as at March 2005 was 270,000 and still rising.

The great signs from heaven could include series of hurricanes hitting Florida, Typhoons hitting areas in the South Pacific and Cyclones all seemingly of record size or frequency. Hundred and thousand year floods/storms are occurring every year somewhere, in addition to the “blood moons”

APPLICATION

We need to interpret Scripture carefully seeing what each section of the Word relates to what events.

While we cannot know the time of our Lord’s return for His church, nor the Rapture date, we need not be ignorant of the time in which we live, as information is given to us, so as not to be ignorant.

We should live each day, one at a time, and not worry about these things, but seek the Lord’s path for our life in them, keeping ourselves in the Spirit’s leading as the early church showed us.

When we see these things approach we should look up because our redemption draws near.

PROPHECY

EARTHQUAKES

The Tribulation period will be characterised by many great earthquakes. It could therefore be expected that the incidence of major earthquakes would increase as the return of the Lord approaches.

The occurrence of +6 Richter earthquakes from 1880 to 1993 are as follows:

PERIOD	EARTHQUAKES	PERIOD	EARTHQUAKES
1880-1890	1	1940-1950	4
1890-1900	1	1950-1960	9
1900-1910	3	1960-1970	15
1910-1920	2	1970-1980	46
1920-1930	2	1980-1990	73
1930-1940	5	1990-1993	155

It is noted in 2003 that there were 58 Earthquakes of Richter +6 reported world wide.

In the early 1980s it was reported that the earth was wobbling on its axis, with the movement being up to 15cm. In addition, the occurrence of major earthquakes was found to correlate with maximum sunspot activity which has an 11-year cycle.

For example, of the eight major earthquakes that have occurred in the last 150 years within a radius of 80km of the Golden Gate Bridge, each earthquake has occurred within two years of maximum sunspot activity.

The major region for earthquakes is the Pacific Ring of Fire, with another earthquake line running through the Middle East, Iran and Burma. About 80% of earthquakes occur around the Ring of Fire, with 15% in the Middle East, and the remaining 5% scattered throughout the rest of world.

There were more major earthquakes reported in the 20th Century than in the previous 5000 years. Of the 14 worst earthquakes known in history, 11 occurred the 20th century.

At the beginning of the 20th century there was a major earthquake each three years. Now at the beginning of the 21st century there are many major earthquakes every year.

FAMINES

The incidence of famines and the world population explosion are two sides of the same coin. Even allowing for miracle strains of staple crops which increase yields substantially, the war against the world population explosion is not being won. The population explosion is best shown in a tabulated form by date as to when the population of the earth passed each successive one billion mark: At the time the table was written it was thought that the 6 billion mark would be reached in 2000. In fact it was reached in 1999.

Date	World population in billions	Time gap since last billion
1800	1	5800 years
1930	2	130 years
1960	3	30 years
1975	4	15 years
1988	5	13 years
2000	6	12 years
2010	7	10 years

As of August 2021 the world population stands at 7.9 billion

The current world population was doubling every 35 to 40 years – although it is at the point now where that has become self limiting due to disease and food issues.

2. Food Production. The following facts are pertinent:
 - (a) To improve nutrition, food production required quadrupling between 1975 and 2000 – it did.
 - (b) To maintain the present poor nutrition, 10-20 million hectares of new farm land has to be developed annually.
 - (c) Most of the good arable land in the world is under pasture or being tilled at the present.

Famines and food production must be greatly affected by weather conditions, which most meteorologists agree are in an unstable and unpredictable state.

The thinking person seeing major increases in world population, and the food production data, must come to the conclusion that famines are inevitable. In fact, in the 1980s, we saw increased famines, especially in Africa, generating such efforts as Band-Aid and Sportaid.

With the Greenhouse Effect people are being encouraged to afforest land: whilst population expansion requires increased arable land to be brought into production. It is as if the UN especially is trying to create famine conditions.....

As far back as in 1975 the World Food Conference in Rome stated that the annual famine toll in that year was 57 million, or 156,000 every day of the year.

Those starving in 1975 were three times the number who were starving in 1970. In the Food Conference in Manila in 1978 it was stated that one baby in three will never reach the age of five because of malnutrition.

The United Nations keeps stating that we are in the grips of the worst food problems the world has ever seen. The only disposable food left is in countries such as Europe, the United States and Australia.

Ninety percent of the world's food is grown in areas where a 5% change in rainfall would render them less productive.

DISEASES

Whilst the scourge of smallpox has been removed from the world, many other diseases have become more resistant to medicines and have staged a counter-attack. New diseases have emerged such as AIDS, SARS and Bird Flu, which are causing world-wide concern. The Bird flu originating in East Asia could become another pandemic if the virus jumps species. Covid – 19 has shown what happens when a novel virus gets loose in a connected world... It alone could bankrupt nations and force them to accept UN control in ways that would not have been though possible in 2019 before it struck.

As early as 1976 there was a meeting in the United States between leading American and British medical experts, where great concern was expressed about the reduction in the effect of antibiotics because disease causing organisms were increasing their immunity. Their immunity in large measure was put down to the overuse of antibiotics both in medicine and enhancement of livestock such as chicken and beef.

In 1965 it appeared that by using DDT, malaria was on the way to extinction. However, by the 1980s malaria is back on a rampage in Africa, Asia and Latin America, with 120 million cases a year. In India there were 40,000 cases of malaria reported in 1966. This increased to 430,000 in 1972 and further escalated to 5.8 million in 1976. Check current facts on www.worldometers.com

It is expected that unless populations are curtailed, some of the world's biggest cities could collapse within 20 years. By 2025 Mexico City could have a population of 37.5 million, Shanghai 36.1 million, Beijing 31.9, and Sao Paulo 29.6. These cities are effectively ungovernable now, and post covid are impossible.

DOCTRINES

RAPTURE

1. The Rapture of the Church is the termination of the Church Age and is the taking of all believers since Pentecost to Heaven by the Lord Jesus Christ.

2. General Scripture (**John 1 4:1-3, 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18**)

3. The Rapture and the 2nd Advent should not be confused, they are 7 years apart being separated by the Tribulation and have different characteristics.

4. Rapture

a) Not revealed in Old Testament.

b) Promises to the Church fulfilled.

c) Judgement seat of Christ rewards (**1 Corinthians 3:12-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10-11, 2 Timothy 2:11**)

d) Christ the Bridegroom and Head

e) Believers body changed (not creation) (**1 Corinthians 15:51-58, Philippians 3:21**)

f) Church goes to heaven. (**1 Thessalonians 4:17**)

g) Imminent - no signs to be fulfilled before the Church can be removed.

h) Time of comfort for believer. (**1 Thessalonians 4:18**)

i) Christ will meet the Church in the air. (**1 Thessalonians 4:13-18**)

j) Private (only believers will see)

k) Before tribulation

l) Believers go out of the world. (**1 Thessalonians 4:16-18**)

m) Removal of the Holy Spirit. (**2 Thessalonians 2:7**)

5. Second Advent

a) Spoken of by all major Old Testament prophets. (**Zechariah 14:4**)

b) Promises to Israel fulfilled.

c) Great White Throne Judgement (after Millennium) - unbelievers. (**Matthew 25:31, Revelation 20:12-15**).

- d) Christ the Messiah to Israel (**Daniel 9:25**)
- e) Radical changes in nature. (**Romans 8:19-22**)
- f) Church comes back to earth (**1 Thessalonians 3:13**) **4:17**)
- g) Many details of prophecy yet to be fulfilled. (Revelation Chapters 6-19)
- h) Time of terror for unbeliever. (**Revelation 6:15-17**)
- i) Christ will come back to earth (**Zechariah 14:4**)
- j) Public - every eye shall see him (**Revelation 1- 7**)
- k) After tribulation.
- l) Unbelievers taken off the earth (**Matthew 24:37-42**)
- m) Removal of Satan (**Revelation 20:1-3**)

6. The Rapture is before the Tribulation. Thus the Pre Tribulation Rapture position is shown by nine factors.

- a) The worried Thessalonians (**2 Thessalonians 2:1-6**)
- b) The Restraint removed (**2 Thessalonians 2:7-12**)
- c) The lack of the word 'Church' in (**Revelation 13:9**)
- d) The verb Tereo in (**Revelation 3:10**)
- e) Grace before judgement (**John 14:3**)
- f) Resurrections in their order. (**1 Corinthians 15:22-26**)
- g) The Covenant approach. The Abrahamic, Davidic and Palestinian covenant fulfilled at 2nd Advent.
- h) The Church is in heaven before the Seal Judgements (**Revelation 4, 5**)
- i) The contrast between the 2nd Advent and the Rapture

RAPTURE - PRE-TRIBULATION RAPTURE:

(Why the Church will not go through the Tribulation)

1. On the basis of the distinction between Israel and the Church:

- a) God never deals with Israel and the Church at the same time.
- b) Because of the promises to Israel, yet unfulfilled, Israel must have a future. Evangelistic and missionary responsibility of Israel will be completed in the Tribulation.
- c) The nation Israel has not been completed.
- d) "Daniel's 70 weeks" not completed. (**Jeremiah 25:11, 12, 29:10, Daniel 9:2, 24, 25**)

2. Statement and Structure of Revelation:

- a) The statement (**Revelation 3:10**) "Tereo ek" (to keep out), not "Aireo" (to take out) used in context.
- b) The structure: Church Age/Tribulation/Millennium/Eternity. (**Revelation 2-3, 7-19, 20, 21:1-8**)

3. The Statement of Thessalonians:

- a) Removal of the restraining presence of the Holy Spirit is impossible without removing the Church at the same time. **2 Thessalonians 2:6, 7.**
- b) In **2 Thessalonians 2:2** the incorrect translation in the A.V. confuses the entire passage. "Day of Christ" should read "Day of the Lord". (False teachers came with a forged letter supposedly from Paul which implied that the Day of the Lord, or the Tribulation, had already come).
- c) In **1 Thessalonians 4:16-18** the phrase "in Christ" refers to believers in the Church Age. Verse 18 emphasises a comfort which could not exist if the Church went through the Tribulation.

4. Remnant of the Tribulation:

- a) Christ returns to the earth with His saints. (**1 Thessalonians 3-13, Jude 1 4**).
- b) Jesus at the same time delivers saints at the Second Advent. (**Zechariah 14:1-5**)
- c) Christ cannot come with saints and deliver saints unless there are two groups of saints - Church and Tribulation. Obviously, both groups exist and both groups of saints are separated.

5. Grace before Judgment: God gives grace before judging.

- a) Warning - Noah was rescued by heeding God's warning.
- b) Rescue - Lot was rescued by God.

6. Imminence of the Rapture:

- a) No prophecy of Scripture has to be fulfilled before the Rapture can take place. (**1 Corinthians 1:7, Colossians 3:4, 2 Thessalonians 2:1, Titus 2:13**)
- b) Hence, the Rapture can take place at any time.

c) Not so the Second Advent: much prophecy must be fulfilled before Second Advent.

7. Nature of the Tribulation:

- a) Purpose of the Tribulation: to bring judgment on a Christ-rejecting world. God demonstrates that man cannot provide a perfect environment when Satan has full control and restraining ministry of the Holy Spirit is removed.
- b) God completes His dealings with Israel, which allows the Jews to fulfil their missionary ministry begun after the Babylonian Captivity.
- c) God prepares Israel for the fulfilment of the Unconditional Covenants by the return of Christ during Israel's darkest hour and the low point of human history Tribulation).

8. Activity of the Church in Heaven (**Revelation 4,5**)

- a) Before the Church returns to the earth with Christ, they must appear before the Judgment Seat of Christ for evaluation of production in the Christian walk - rewards. (**2 Corinthians 5:10, 1 Corinthians 3:11-15**)
- b) Hence, some interval is necessary (7 years) before the Bride of the Lamb can be prepared.
- c) The marriage of the Lamb takes place in heaven. (**Revelation 19:6-8**) after which the Bride returns to the earth with the Groom. (**Revelation 19:14**). The wedding feast is held on earth. (**Revelation 19:9**)

DISPENSATIONS: TRIBULATION OR THE TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE

1. The Tribulation is actually the last seven years of the Age of Israel

2. General Scripture (**Revelation 4-19**)

3. Limits: Rapture to Second Advent

4. Characteristics:

- a) Length of Age - 7 years. (**Daniel 9:27**)
- b) Means of Salvation - faith in Christ.
- c) Scripture - completed Canon.
- d) Evangelists - 144,000 Jewish evangelists (**Revelation 7**). Also angelic evangelists (**Revelation 14:6-7**)
- e) Major judgements - a succession of judgements upon the unbelieving world (**Matthew 24:21**)
- f) At death believers - Heaven (**Revelation 15:12**)
- g) At death unbelievers - Torments, Hades.
- h) Priesthood - specialised priesthood - Jews.
- i) The Law - no Law (**Matthew 5:17**)
- j) Holy Spirit - assists believers but does not indwell.
- k) Environment - sinful - Antichrist and Satan rule the whole world.
- l) Satan - in Heaven or on earth for first 3 1/2 years; cast down to earth for second 3 1/2 years (**Revelation 12:9**)
- m) Rebellion - Armageddon, one world political and religious system
- n) Spirituality- resting in the promises of God.
- o) Three sets of Judgements - seals (**Revelation 6**), trumpets (Revelation 8), judgements (**Revelation 15, 16**)

HARMONISATION

There are no apparent problems with a direct harmonisation of these accounts

HARMONY

SIGNS OF THE TRIBULATION

Then said he unto them, nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: great earthquakes shall be in divers places and there shall be famines, and pestilences in divers places, troubles, fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

137C – PERSONAL EXPERIENCES OF THE APOSTLES

INTRODUCTION

This section deals with things that will happen prior to the end of the age. It shows that nine things will occur to the disciples -

1. They will be rejected by the Jews. **Luke 21:12**
2. They will be rejected by the Gentiles. **Luke 21:12**
3. Their rejection and persecution will give them opportunities to witness. **Luke 21:13**
4. The gospel will be proclaimed throughout the world. **Mark 13:10, Revelation 14:6**
5. They will be given the right words to say before the judgement. **Mark 13:11, Luke 21:14-15**
6. They will be rejected by the families. **Mark 13:12, Luke 21:16**
7. They will be hated by all. **Mark 13:13**
8. Nevertheless protection is assured. **Luke 21:18**
9. They will win souls for Christ. **Luke 21:19**

MARK 13:9-13

9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. 10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations. 11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. 12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. 13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

KEY WORDS

Take heed	Blepo	See, Take heed, Beware [Present Active Imperative]
Yourself	Heautou	Yourself
Shall deliver up	Paradidomi	Give side by side, Deliver up [Future Active Imperative]
Councils	Sunedrion	Council, Sanhedrin
Synagogues	Sunagoge	Synagogue
Shall be beaten	Dero	Flay, Beat, Smite [Future Passive Indicative]
Brought before	Histemi epi	Bring before [Future Passive Indicative]
Rulers	Hegemon	Ruler, Prince, Governor
Kings	Basileus	King
My sake	Heueka Emou	On account of me
Testimony	Marturion	Testimony, Witness
Against them	Autos	Them
Gospel	Euaggelion	Good news, Gospel
Must	Dei	Must [Present Active Indicative]
First	Proton	First
Published	Kerusso	Proclaimed, Preached [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Among	Eis	Among
All Nations	Pas Ethnos	All nations
Shall lead	Ago	Lead [Present Active Subjunctive]
Deliver up	Paradidomi	Deliver up [Present Active Participle]

Take thought	Promerimneo	Take thought beforehand [Present Active Imperative]
Speak	Laleo	Speak [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Premeditate	Meletao	Think around in the mind, Premeditate
Whatsoever	Hos Ean	That what
Given	Didomi	Give [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Hour	Hora	Hour
Speak	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Imperative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Speak	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Participle]
Holy Ghost	Hagios Pneuma	Holy Spirit
Brother	Adelphos	Brother
Betray	Paradidomi	Betray, Deliver up [Future Active Indicative]
Death	Thanatos	Death
Father	Pater	Father
Son	Uihos	Son
Children	Teknon	Child
Rise up	Epanistamai	Attack, Rise up against [Future Middle Indicative]
Parents	Goneus	Parent
Cause them	Autos	Them
Put to death	Thanatoo	To put to death [Future Active Indicative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Hated	Miseo	Hate [Present Passive Participle]
All men	Pas	All
Men	-	Not found in original
Shall endure	Hupomeno	Persevere, Endure [Aorist Active Participle]
End	Telos	End
Shall be saved	Sozo	Save, Secure [Future Passive Indicative]

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 9. But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

In verse nine the Lord predicted great personal testing for those who would be unflinching in their testimony for Him. They would be put on trial before religious and civil courts. It has a special Jewish reference to Synagogues and so that does give us a clue, that similar to the first church facing the need to flee Jerusalem on one day, so the last Jewish “church” will face similar pressures to the first.

While this section is applicable to all periods of Christian testimony it seems to have a special reference to two periods; both the first Jewish believers, and to the second group, the ministry of the 144,000 in Jewish believers who will carry the gospel of the Kingdom to all nations of the earth prior to Christ’s coming to reign.

Verse 10. And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

This verse should not be used to teach that the gospel must be preached to all nations before the Rapture, for to say so is to state something the Bible doesn’t state. No other prophecy needs to be fulfilled before Christ is coming for his saints, once the clock starts ticking, as it has since 1917, he may come at any moment.

This verse can also relate to the preaching of the gospel to warn nations which occurs during of the tribulation by the mighty an angel of **Revelation 14:6**, *“And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,”...*

Verse 11. But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

The Lord promised the persecuted believers, on trial for His sake, would be given divine help in making their defence. They would not need to prepare their case in advance and perhaps there would not be the time to do so. They can be absolutely sure that the Holy Spirit would give them exactly the right words.

It should be noted that the Holy Spirit is called the Holy Ghost in this passage. The word ghost does not appear in the Greek. The word translated ghost is "pneuma" which means spirit therefore the Holy Ghost should be translated Holy Spirit. It was just that one group of KJV translators liked the term "ghost".

This promise should not be used as an excuse for lazy ministers not preparing sermons or messages today, but is the lasting guarantee of supernatural help the times of crisis. It is a promise for martyrs, suddenly arrested, not for lazy ministers not to do appropriate study.

Verse 12. Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. 13. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

Another feature of the Tribulation days will be widespread of betrayal of those who are loyal to the Lord Jesus Christ. Family members will serve as informers against believing family members. A great wave of "anti Christ" sentiment will sweep the world. It will take courage to remain true to the Lord.

The statements in verse thirteen, that he who endures to the end, the same shall be saved, cannot mean that they will receive eternal salvation, because of their endurance, as that would be a false gospel. Neither can it mean that faithful believers will be saved from physical death during the Tribulation, because we read elsewhere that many will seal their testimony with their blood - **Revelation 6:9-11**, "*And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled*".

What it means is that those who survive the persecution will be safe and secure, and will be personally delivered by the returning Lord, and so will enter into the millennial reign of Christ. It therefore shows that there will be survivors of this time of great trouble, and they will be the ones who walk closely with the Lord, heeding the Holy Spirit's ministry daily.

LUKE 21:12-19

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. 13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony. 14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: 15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. 16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. 18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish. 19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

KEY WORDS

Before	Pro	Before
All these	Hapas Touton	All these
Shall lay hands on	Epiballo	Throw upon. Lay
Hands	Cheir	Hand
Persecute	Dioko	Persecute
Delivering up	Paradidomi	Give side by side, Deliver up [Future Active Imperative]
Synagogues	Sunegoge	Synagogues
Prisons	Phulake	Prison

Brought before	Ago epi	Bring before [Future Passive Indicative]
Kings	Basileus	King
Rulers	Hegemon	Ruler, Prince, Governor
My sake	Heneka mou	On account of me
Name	Onoma	Name
Shall turn	Apobaino	Eventuate, Turn [Future Middle Indicative]
Testimony	Marturion	Testimony
Settle	Tithemi	Conceive, Settle, Purpose [Aorist Active Imperative]
Hearts	Kardia	Heart
Meditate before	Promeletao	Meditate Before, Premeditate [Present Active Infinitive]
Shall answer	Apologeomai	Make a defence, [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Will give	Didomi	Give [Future Active Indicative]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Wisdom	Sophia	Wisdom
Adversaries	Antikeimai	To oppose [Present Middle Participle]
Be able	Dunamai	Have power [Future Middle Indicative]r
Gainsay	Antepo	Say against
Resist	Anthistemi	Resist [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Betrayed	Paradidomi	Betray [Future Passive Indicative]
Both	Kai	Both
Parents	Goneus	Parent
Brethren	Adelphos	Brother
Kinsfolk	Suggenes	Relative
Friends	Philos	Friend
Cause to put to death	Thanatoo	Cause to be put to death [Future Active Indicative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Hated	Miseo	Hate [Present Passive Participle]
All men	Pas	All
For my names sake	Dia Mou Onoma	Because of my name
Here shall not	Ou me	Never
Hair	Thrix	Hair
Head	Kephale	Head
Perish	Apollumi	Die, Perish [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Patience	Hupomone	Patience, Endurance
Possess	Ktaomai	Get, Acquire [Aorist Middle Imperative]
Ye your	Humon	Of you
Souls	Psuche	Soul

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 12. But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. **13.** And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

This passage commences with the statement noting that “before all of these things”, which indicates that these things would start to occur prior to the Tribulation. His disciples would be arrested, persecuted, tried before religious and civil courts and imprisoned. It might seem like failure and tragedy to them but actually the Lord would overrule it to make it a testimony for His glory. **Romans 8:28-39** will apply all through the Church Age and into the Tribulation.

Verse 14. Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:
15. For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

Those facing these sudden outbreaks of persecution were not to prepare their defence in advance. In the crisis God would give them special wisdom to say things that would completely confound the adversaries. The Lord specifically says not to premeditate what you are going to say, nor be “wound up” beforehand.

It should be noted however that the disciples would need to know Scripture well in advance, for the Holy Spirit to be able to work in their life. The author on mission trips has found this principle applies when being asked questions in a question and answer session at the end of a teaching period that new facets of a doctrine would be brought to mind. The Holy Spirit can be depended upon by Bible saturated believers.

Verse 16. And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. 17. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. 18. But there shall not an hair of your head perish. 19. In your patience possess ye your souls.

There would be treachery within families, where unsaved relatives would betray Christians, and some would even be killed because of their stand for Christ, there is a seeming contradiction between verse sixteen “and they will put some of you to death”, and verse eighteen, “but not a hair on your head shall be lost”.

These verses show the protection of God for his servants. Earlier on in Matthew we are told that all the hairs of your head are numbered. In verse 19 we are told that in “our patience we are to possess our souls”. This would appear to mean that because of your patient obedience, even if you die, you would not perish.

The word for possess is a word in the Greek which means to acquire or get. The phrase “ye your souls” indicates that they are going to acquire, or get a number of souls.

Therefore the words for possess ye your souls actually means that the person who witnesses for the Lord Jesus Christ during this time of trouble will win many souls for the Lord, and they will preserve their own soul forever – there is no danger to them, for all the enemy can do at their worst is kill them, and send them into the arms of the Lord. **Acts 7:56.**

APPLICATION

The world hates the true believer in the Lord Jesus Christ because it first hated Him. **John 15:18ff.**

The unbelievers will try and attack believers by many ways and at times will openly persecute them.

Often the pull of society and peer pressure is greater than the regard of family or friend and some relations will betray other members of their family. This happened in China after the Communist takeover where children would accuse parents and see them condemned.

The Lord will illuminate our minds in times of crisis to assist us in answering questions.

It is however essential to know things first, before you can recall things to mind.

Under times of great pressure often our attitude can be a great witness to others and cause people to be convicted and become believers.

Each day of our life as a believer, be it in tranquillity or adversity, is of vital importance to the Plan of God.

DOCTRINES

CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM

1. All believers are ambassadors for Christ, and are obliged to give the give the gospel to unbelievers. (**Acts 1:8, 2 Timothy 4:5**).
2. Two forms of witnessing - with the lips (**2 Corinthians 5:18-21** and by the life (**2 Corinthians 3:3**))
3. The gospel is "good news".

4. Sin is not an issue. Jesus died for all sin on the cross. The penalty has been paid. The issue now is "Do you trust that Jesus Christ has died for your sins, and was raised from the dead to give life to all who believe on Him?" People choose to either rely upon Jesus Christ, or upon their own good works, to be saved.
(Romans 8:1, 9-30-33)

5. What about the heathen who haven't heard?

- a) God is totally fair, and everyone has the chance to be saved
- b) Unlimited Atonement (**Colossians 2:14, 15**)
- c) God's will - none should perish (**2 Peter 3:9**)
- d) Man's negative will - God consciousness - Gospel hearing.

6. Witnessing is impossible except through the power of the Holy Spirit. (**John 16:8-13**) The Holy Spirit convicts of

- a) Sin because of unbelief.
- b) Righteousness.
- c) Judgement because of Satan being judged (**Matthew 25:41**)

7. The natural man needs the Holy Spirit to understand the gospel (**1 Corinthians 2:14**)

8. The Bible is the weapon of witnessing. (**1 Corinthians 15:3, 4**)

9. Biblical Pattern of Witnessing. (**1 Thessalonians 2:1-12**)

- a) Effective contact (v.1)
- b) The gospel must be given even under opposition. (v.2)
- c) The gospel must never be compromised or watered down - (v.3)
- d) The believer in whom the gospel is deposited is tested by God and should not be for the praise of man. (v.4)
- e) Flattery should never be part of the gospel. (v.5-6)
- f) Whilst the gospel should not be given to get praise from men it should be given in love without cost (v9)
- g) The gospel must be followed up (v 10) with discipleship and teaching (v11) so that the new believer can become spiritually self reliant. (v.10-12)

10. Your obligation to witness (**Romans 1:14-16**): you are a debtor (v14), you are ready (v15), you are not ashamed (v16)

11. Win souls, not arguments. Stay on the gospel, don't get side-tracked.

12. We are fishers of men **Matthew 4:19**

- a) Fishermen need to be equipped to fish. You need to be walking in the Spirit and you need to know the gospel.
- b) Fishermen go to where the fish are. You must be in contact with unbelievers so that you can witness to them.
- c) Fishermen are patient. Allow for the conviction and preparation of the Holy Spirit in the life of the unbeliever.
- d) Fishermen know what bait to use for different fish. You have to be flexible and know how to approach different personalities.
- e) Fishermen concentrate on fish and not the fishpond. Our primary concern is saving people - the evil in the world will continue to exist.

CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM – FISHERS OF MEN

We are fishers of men **Matthew 4:19**

1. A fisherman needs to be prepared and equipped to do the task. You need to be walking in the Spirit and you need to know the gospel. We need to be prepared in knowledge and power. Quite often you need to be trained.

2. The fishermen go to where the fish are. As a believer you must be in contact with unbelievers so that you can individually target them. This is why monasticism is wrong.

3. Fishermen are patient. They wait. They know the fish are there but they wait until the right time to cast the bait. You do not waste your bait but walk under the guidance of the Holy Spirit so that when you recognise that someone is under the conviction of the Holy Spirit you can fish successfully. You work with unbelievers and look for an opportunity provided by the Holy Spirit to give the gospel.

You do not give them the gospel when they are five kilometres away. Ignorant Christians are blurting out the gospel to unbelievers who have not been prepared and consequently are disturbing the fish. They are not sensitive; they are not waiting seeing what the Spirit is doing. In Acts the people who were being added to the church were those who were being saved by the work of the Holy Spirit.

4. Fishermen know what bait to use and the different approaches to catch all sorts of fish. You do not have the same bait for all fish. Paul for instance gave a different message in Athens compared to what he gave in Philippi. This is the danger of having just one tract in your pocket as it constrains you in your approach. You have to be flexible and know where the people are so that it will be meaningful to them and meet them where they are. Paul in **Acts 16** is talking to philosophers so he comes in at a different level than in other cases.

5. Fishermen concentrate on fish and not the fishpond. You are to fish for fish and not try and clean the fishpond. We should be concerned with the souls of men and not cleaning up the environment. **1 Peter 1:17, Ephesians 5:16, Colossians 4:5, 1 Corinthians 9:22**

CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM - NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN

1. The pastor of the local church must practice a Bible saturated, spirit controlled life. By his systematic teaching of the Word he must encourage people to apply it in their life. The vessels that the Lord uses must be clean.

2. You must have a co-ordinated prayer life in the Church. This consists of the mid week prayer meeting and organising your prayer warriors. You need specific weekly prayer sheets.

3. You need to have weekly meetings with your deacons and elders to plan strategies for the church. You need to have that for a prayer plan for the week. It is good to have this on Sunday morning over breakfast so that the prayer points can be noted down and duplicated by the pastor for the morning service.

This gives current material. You plan your visitations, your speakers and how it can be co-ordinated in with the overall preaching plan. There also needs to be a home fellowship strategy and a strategy for the Bible class and Sunday School.

4. In the preaching everything must tie into the evangelistic, witness function of the church. He must emphasise that they are ambassadors and evangelists.

5. The minister encourages the people to find the fish. Every week they should be reminded of their work in this area.

6. Every believer should have his own list of people who he is praying constantly for. He should have a list of ten unbelievers and as one is converted a new name should be replaced on the list.

7. The church contacts should be followed up as part of the strategy. This is the importance of a Sunday School. The Sunday School should be well known in the area. The unbelieving parents who send their children to Sunday School should be followed up by the minister to show friendliness towards them. You may be their only Christian contact.

8. There needs to be a church service follow up. Every visitor should be made to feel welcome but not embarrassed. Never ask a visitor to stand up. After the service have a coffee time and a special room set aside for visitors. It is an advantage to have a service which finishes a bit earlier. The minister follows up the visitors and lets an elder go on the door.

9. Organise visitation and be visible with walking through districts and greeting those you meet. This is far better than driving and parking. The morning should be in the study. Have a meal at home to have time with your wife or family, after lunch visitation. With walking you get exercise and are away from the phone.

Plan to visit three or four locations only. Drive to a central location and walk. If you are seen on the street people get to know. You have raised the profile of the church. You are swimming in the sea with the fish. Sit down with street kids, help an old lady. The church needs to draw on the local area. You need to be decently dressed but not suit and tie.

CHRISTIAN LIFE: SUFFERING

1. Ultimately, all suffering is a result of the sin of Adam.
2. God is sovereign and allows even undeserved suffering to come upon the world for a reason (**Romans 8:28**)
 - a) To bring people to a point of helplessness where they call out to Him
 - b) To test and develop faith, so bringing glory to Himself.
3. There will be no suffering for believers in eternity (**Revelation 21:4**).
4. Unbelievers will suffer forever in the Lake of Fire (**Revelation 20:12-15**).
5. Suffering can be caused by:
 - a) Discipline for your own sins
 - b) The effect of the sins of others on you - gossip, war, crime
 - c) Self-induced suffering as a result of your own actions – e.g. sickness from smoking, poverty from poor stewardship
 - d) The sovereign will of God - health, weather.
6. Premise of Suffering:
 - a) All suffering is designed for blessing in the Christian walk (**1 Peter 1:7, 8, 4:14**)
 - b) Even discipline is designed to restore fellowship (**Hebrews 12:6**)
 - c) Suffering follows the principle of grace (**Romans 8:28, 1 Thessalonians 5:18**).
7. Purpose of Christian Suffering:
 - a) To receive discipline for carnality or backsliding (**Psalm 38**)
 - b) To glorify God (**Job 1:8-12, Luke 15:20, 21**)
 - c) To illustrate doctrine (Book of Hosea)
 - d) To learn obedience (**Philippians 2:8, Hebrews 5:8**)
 - e) To keep down pride (**2 Corinthians 12:7-10**)
 - f) To develop faith (**1 Peter 1:7, 8**)
 - g) To witness for Christ (**2 Corinthians 13:4**)
 - h) To demonstrate the power of God (**2 Corinthians 11:24-33, 2 Corinthians 12:7-10**)
 - i) To manifest the fruit of the Spirit (**2 Corinthians 4:8-11**)
 - j) To help others who suffer (**2 Corinthians 1:3-5**)
 - k) From indirect action - because other believers get out of fellowship (**Romans 14, 1 Corinthians 12:12, 13, 26, 1 Samuel 21, 1 Chronicles 21**).
8. Dealing With Suffering - Applying Spiritual Daily Orders:

To be a believer is to be associated with suffering. It is not a strange thing, it is our duty, and we are to take it as a soldier takes the rigours of a long campaign; without complaint, and with dignity and strength.

The five “Daily Orders” for the battle against the adversary, to be applied in the church age, in the power of the Holy Spirit are found in **1 Peter 5:8,9**. They will protect us against the cunning of the “lion”.

 - a) Be Sober! - At all times be self controlled, not under the control of any emotion, or any other substance(drink or drugs), but only by the Holy Spirit. **Romans 13:11-13. 1 Thessalonians 5:6 -8.**
 - b) Be Vigilant! - At all times, stay awake to danger, don't relax your guard, don't get careless.
 - c) Resist! - Stand up to, resist, oppose everything he stands for. Zero tolerance of evil is to be the standard for our lives. Also refer, **Luke 4:3-12, Ephesians 4:27, 6:11-13, James 4:7.**

d) Be steadfast in the faith once delivered to the apostles! Be unbreakable, stand as a solid mass of soldiers resisting attack. Stand with the apostolic doctrines, and their practices. As a local church be united, stand together, tight and committed to each other.

e) Keep on knowing you are not alone! All believers suffer pressures when they stand for their Lord.

GOD – GOD CARES FOR YOU

1. God knows ...

- a) Our sorrows. (**Exodus 3:7**)
- b) Our devotions. (**2 Chronicles 16:9**)
- c) Our thoughts. (**Psalms 44:21**)
- d) Our foolishness. (**Psalms 69:5**)
- e) Our frailties. (**Psalms 103:14**)
- f) Our deeds. (**Psalms 139:2**)
- g) Our words. (**Psalms 139:4**)
- h) The composition of the universe. (**Psalms 147:4**)
- i) All things. (**Proverbs 15:3**)
- j) Our needs. (**Matthew 6:32**)
- k) About animal creation. (**Matthew 10:29**)
- l) Mankind. (**Matthew 10:30**)
- m) What might or could have been. (**Matthew 11:23**)
- n) His own. (**John 10:14**)
- o) Past, present and future. (**Acts 15:18**)

2. God is able to...

- a) Save forever those who believe in the Lord Jesus Christ - **Hebrews 7:25**
- b) Supply every need - **2 Corinthians 9:8**
- c) Deliver all who are tempted - **Hebrews 2:18**
- d) Sustain the weak believer and make him stand - **Romans 14:4**
- e) Keep us from falling and make us blameless - **Jude 24, 25**
- f) Surpass all that we could ask or think - **Ephesians 3:20**
- g) Raise us up in resurrection in the likeness of His Son - **Hebrews 11:19**

3. With God, all things are possible - **Matthew 19:26**

4. God is in control. Nothing will ever happen to you that you are not able to deal with. (**1 Corinthians 10:13**)

5. God's character is stable.

- a) if God is for you who can be against you. (**Romans 8:31-34**)
- b) no matter what happens God's love is stable. (**Romans 8:35-39**)

6. God's promises are secure for he is always with us. (**Matthew 28:19-20, Jeremiah 1:19**)

7. God's power is always the same:-

- a) He will always keep us. (**John 10:29, 2 Timothy 1:12,**)
- b) God does not forget us or lose His power to keep. (**Jude 24**)
- c) Even if we fall away from fellowship we still are saved. (**2 Timothy 2:13**)

8. God knew before time what we would need in time and has provided for the supply of all our needs. (**Philippians 4:19, Hebrews 4:16, Ephesians 3:12,**)

9. God has the power to bless us. (**2 Corinthians 9:8**)

10. God is able to make all grace abound towards us. (**Ephesians 3:20**)

HOLY SPIRIT – COMFORTER

The Holy Spirit is the Comforter (paraclete = one called alongside to help)

1. He abides forever with the saints. **(John 14:16)**
2. He dwells in the saints and is known by them. **(John 14:17)**
3. He teaches the saints. **(John 14:26)**
4. He imparts hope. **(Romans 15:13, Galatians 5:5)**
5. He gives us the love of God. **(Romans 5:3-5)**
6. He testifies of Christ. **(John 15:26)**
7. He communicates joy to the saints. **(Romans 14:17, Galatians 5:22, 1 Thessalonians 1:6)**
8. He edifies the church. **(Acts 9:31)**

HARMONISATION

There are no apparent problems with a direct harmonisation of these accounts

HARMONY

PERSECUTION OF THE BELIEVERS

But before all these take heed to yourselves, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the councils, synagogues and into prisons, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten. Ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

UNIVERSAL PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL

And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

RESPONSES INSPIRED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT

But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate, settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

For I will give you a mouth and wisdom for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. Whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye because all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist what you say.

BETRAYAL AND HATRED OF BELIEVERS

Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

TRIUMPH FOR THE BELIEVER

However there shall not an hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls. He that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

137 D – SIGNS OF THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

LUKE 21:20-24

Luke 21:20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof **is nigh**. **21** Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. **22** For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which **are written** may be fulfilled. **23** But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. **24** And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

KEY WORDS

When	Hotan	As soon as
Ye shall see	Eido	Know, Perceive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Compassed	Kukloo	Surrounded, Encircled [Present Passive Participle]
Armies	Stratopedon	Army
Know	Ginosko	Understand [Aorist Active Imperative]
Desolation	Eremosis	Desolation, Destruction
Is nigh	Eggizo	Be near [Perfect Active Indicative]
Let them	Ho	Those
Which are in	En	In
Flee	Pheugo	Flee, Run away [Present Active Imperative]
Mountains	Oros	Mountain
Midst	Mesos	Middle
Depart out	Ekchoreo	Depart out [Present Active Imperative]
Let not	Me	Not
Countries	Chora	Region
Enter	Eiserchomai	Enter [Present Middle Imperative]
Thereinto	Eis autos	Into yourself
Days	Hemera	Day
Be	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Vengeance	Ekdikesis	Retribution, Punishment, Vengeance
All things	Pas	All
Are written	Grapho	Write [Perfect Passive Participle]
May be fulfilled	Pleroo	Fulfil [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Woe	Ouai	Alas, Woe
Are with child	Echo En Gaster	Lit. Have and hold the womb, Be pregnant [Present Active Participle]
Give suck	Thelazo	Suckle [Present Active Participle]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Distress	Anagke	Distress
Land	Ge	Land
Wrath	Orge	Wrath, Anger
Upon	En	On
People	Laos	People
Shall fall	Pipto	Fall [Future Middle Indicative]
Edge	Stoma	Edge
Sword	Machaira	Sword
Led away captive	Aichmalotizo	Lead away captive [Future Passive Indicative]
All nations	Pas Ethnos	All Gentile nations
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Trodden down	Pateo	Tread down [Present Passive Participle]
Of	Hupo	Under
Gentiles	Ethnos	Gentiles
Until	Achri	Until
Times	Kairos	Set time
Be fulfilled	Pleroo	Fulfil [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]

PERFECT TENSE VERBS

EGGIZO – AT HAND, DRAW NEAR – The verb occurs 43 times in the New Testament, with 13 times in the Perfect Tense. All the verses are in the Active Indicative, and warn people of a forthcoming event, that because it is in the Perfect Tense, is going to occur in the future and have lasting consequences.

The Kingdom of Heaven is said to be “at Hand” by John the Baptist in Matthew 3:2, by the Lord Jesus Christ in Matthew 4:17, Mark 1:15, and to be forecast by the Disciples in Luke 10:9. The Lord Jesus Christ warned the disciples that His betrayal was imminent in Matthew 26:45, Matthew 26:46, Mark 14:42.

The Lord Jesus Christ told the disciples that there will be false teachers in **Luke 21:8**, as well as the destruction in Jerusalem. Luke 21:20. Paul in Romans 13:12, James in James 5:8, and Peter in 1 Peter 4:7, all warn of the Lord returning.

Principle - If the Bible says something is going to happen, it will, and with eternal results, because it is in the Perfect Tense, and so is going to occur in the future with results that will last forever.

GRAPHO – WRITE, WRITTEN – Occurs 192 times in the New Testament with 96 times in the Perfect Tense so that, with the exception of Oida [to knows], Grapho is the most common verb appearing in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament. It appears in 11 individual books and is intimately involved with Bible prophecy. The frequency shows the utmost importance that God places on His unchangeable Word. We note that the Lord Jesus Christ directly quotes the Prophecies in over a third of occurrence of the Grapho Perfect Tense showing the unbreakable link between God and His Word. As prophecies comprise 27% of all verses in the Bible God expects us to use them; those which have been perfectly fulfilled as encouragement and those yet to be fulfilled for our instruction and guidance especially as we see the opportunity for them all to be literally fulfilled.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 20. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. 21. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. 22. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. 23. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. 24. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

This passage answers the first question asked by the disciples. When is the Temple going to be destroyed and what will the sign be. They know it is close from **Daniel 9:26-27**. Jesus says once you see armies surrounding Jerusalem you will know that its destruction is near. The people seeing this are told to get out of the city as soon as they are able to do so.

The verb structure in verse 20 is interesting. Expanding the passage, “And when ye shall see [subjunctive mood – you may see] Jerusalem compassed [passive voice – Jerusalem receives a siege] with armies, then know [imperative mood – you must know] that the desolation thereof is nigh. [Perfect tense indicating that this action in the past is a reality which continues with lasting results – that we still see today with the archaeology destruction layers from that final siege].

In 66 AD when the war broke out and the initial revolt began, the Roman general Cestius Gallus moved his forces quickly from Caesarea to Jerusalem and surrounded the city and try to “nip the revolt in the bud”. The Hebrew Christians saw the Eagles with the army units and the city surrounded, took this as the fulfilment of this account in the Gospel of Luke and in accordance with the command of Christ they knew that they should get out of town as soon as they could.

However when the Roman army surrounding the city this was impossible, but in obedience to the Lord’s words they packed ready to run when they could.

After a short siege Cestius Gallus realised that his supply lines were being cut, and he could not maintain the siege, that he had under-estimated the strength of the revolt. He therefore moved his army back to Caesarea for resupply but in the course of his return the Jewish guerrilla forces attacked him and he was killed at the Battle/Ambush of Beth-Horon.

Now that Jerusalem was no longer besieged it gave all the Hebrew Christians the opportunity to leave. In obedience to Luke's account they did leave the day the Romans left, and crossed the Jordan River to wait the war out in a town called Pella in modern day Jordan. Had they delayed until after the battle of Beth Horon they would have been stopped leaving by the Zealots. Instant obedience when they could leave was critical for their survival.

In 68 AD the Romans returned, and under General Vespasian with three legions, and auxiliary troops, they besieged the city again and didn't leave until the city fell in carnage, exactly as Daniel said it would be. **Daniel 9:26.**

When Vespasian was called back to Rome to acknowledge one of the Emperors, he actually become Emperor, and so his son Titus took over the siege, and in 70 AD Jerusalem was destroyed as prophesied.

The prophecy predicting this is found in **Daniel 9:24-26** giving the history of the Jews, to the year, from Artaxerxes Longimanus in 445 BC to the Second Coming of our Lord. This clearly shows that after the sacrificial death of the Messiah, with Messiah rejected, Jerusalem and the Temple would be destroyed.

APPLICATION

We should read and understand the prophecies in the Bible to encourage us of the absolute accuracy of the Word of God, and consequently its complete trustworthiness.

Even when believers are closely associated with apostasy and decadence in their surroundings, the Lord will often warn believers of coming judgement, eg. Lot and the destruction of Sodom. In order to recognise what is happening we need to have a thorough understanding of the Scriptures, so that we can better understand our situation and rejoice in the Plan of God, and be obedient at exactly the right moment.

Israel has a future, as seen by the fact that the period of dispersion will end finally with the end of the time of the Gentiles, and the Lord's Second Advent.

The Lord makes provision for believers in all times of national tragedy, but we must be listening to the Holy Spirit and be alert and ready to obey, and that means know the Scriptures, and have our spiritual armour on daily.

We reject the call of our Lord at our peril. As the prophecies of the First Advent were fulfilled literally, so will all others be fulfilled.

DOCTRINES

PROPHECY – see page 12

JERUSALEM

1. Jerusalem is the Holy City of three monotheistic faiths.

a) JUDAISM: Jerusalem has always been the focus of the Jewish homeland as it was the capital of the first Jewish kingdom. The Western Wall (the Wailing Wall) is a remnant of the great temple, built by King Herod and is the most sacred of all Jewish shrines.

b) CHRISTIANITY: For Christians, Jerusalem is the site of Jesus Christ's last days on earth. It is the place of His trial and crucifixion, and also of His resurrection.

c) ISLAM: The Arabs call Jerusalem "Al Quds", which means "The Noble (or Holy) Sanctuary". After Mecca and Medina, it is the holiest city in the Muslim world.

On the place where the Temple stood now stands the Dome of the Rock (or mosque of Omar). It is built over a rock from where Mohammed is said to have ascended to Heaven.

2. The name 'Jerusalem' is sometimes abbreviated to "Salem" which is the Hebrew word for peace (**Genesis 14:18; Psalm 76:2**). Jerusalem means "City of Peace" (**Psalm 122:6,7; Isaiah 66:12; Haggai 2:9**).

3. It was the city of Melchizedek (**Genesis 14:18**).

4. Although the Israelites captured its "suburbs", they never took the citadel of Mount Zion (**Judges 1:8,21 ; 19:12; Joshua 15:63**). This fortress was called Jebus, after its inhabitants the Jebusites, descendants of Hittites and Amorites (**Ezekiel 16:3**). It was finally taken by King David and renamed City of David (**2 Samuel 5:6-9**).

5. It was a suitable place for a capital as it had not played a role in the history of any of the tribes and was not in any of the tribes' territory, but on the boundary between Benjamin and Judah (**Joshua 15:8; 18:16**).

6. It was a strong fortress and had its own water supply in the spring Gihon. This could be reached from the city through a tunnel (**2 Samuel 5:8**), later improved by King Hezekiah (**2 Kings 20:20; 2 Chronicles 32:30**).

7. The real spiritual meaning of Jerusalem began when King David brought the Ark of the Covenant to the City of David on Mount Zion (**2 Samuel 6:16**). Zion became synonymous with Jerusalem as the place where God dwelt among His people. (**Psalms 48:1-3; 50:2; 87:2,3; 132:13,14; 137:5,6; 1 Kings 12:26-28**)

8. Jerusalem the "City of Peace", was the scene of many battles and it changed hands many times during its 4,000 year history. Since 1967 it has been back in Jewish hands. (**Luke 21:24**)

9. ITS FUTURE:

a) A new temple is to be built on the old temple site. The Antichrist will enter this temple to declare himself God. (**2 Thessalonians 2:4**)

b) The armies of all nations will be drawn against her. Its inhabitants will suffer terribly but they will be delivered by the Lord. (**Zechariah 14:1-9**)

c) The Lord will enter the city through the East Gate (Golden Gate) which, at present, is bricked in. (**Ezekiel 44:1,2; Psalm 24:7-9**)

d) Jerusalem will be the capital during the Millennium. (**Zechariah 2:10-13; 8:22; Isaiah 2:3,4**)

e) But this Jerusalem is only a shadow of things to come. (**Hebrews 11:10,16**). After the Millennium there will be a new Jerusalem coming down out of heaven. (**Hebrews 12:22; Galatians 4:26; Revelation 3:12; 21:2,10**).

ISRAEL - NATIONAL DIVINE DISCIPLINE

1. **Leviticus 26** states the five cycles of discipline

If the people in the nation do not want to do things in God's way God will hit them in five cycles of increasing discipline until He completely destroys the nation.

2. First cycle - **Leviticus 26:14-17** - sickness, depression, economic problems, people losing their strength of character, lack of power in the nation.

3. Second cycle - **Leviticus 26:18-20** - this is an intensified form of the first cycle with recession turning into depression, they become even less enthusiastic.

4. Third cycle - **Leviticus 26:21-22** - the situation further intensifies, psychological problems in the nation multiply, people behave like animals, the wild animals are prowling on the streets both physically and symbolically. It was not safe to go out. Here you have a breakdown in a nation with psychiatric problems and criminal problems.

5. Fourth cycle **Leviticus 26:23-26** - this is the invasion of your land with defeat with all the things that go with it, with food rationing, with privation.

6. Fifth cycle - **Leviticus 26:27-39** - this shows nation collapse and the removal of the nation from the land.

7. The parallel passage in **Deuteronomy 28** indicates that God deals with the nation that rejects his Word in a systematic way.

PROPHECY – DANIEL'S SEVENTY WEEKS

1. Scripture:- **Daniel 9:24-27**

"Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity and to bring in everlasting righteousness and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy." (**Daniel 9:24**)

2. What is a week? In the ancient world both Greek and Latin philosophers knew the week, as the week of years. In this system one week equals 7 years. Thus seventy weeks equal 70×7 years = 490 years.

3. What Type of Year? The year used in scripture of Daniel's time was the Jewish year which Abraham had preserved from his Chaldean home. Abraham's year was the lunar year and consisted of 360 days. The period stated then is $70 \times 7 \times 360$ days giving a total of 176 400 days.

4. Who are Involved? 'Thy people, thy holy city' refer to the Jews and Jerusalem or Judea. We therefore have a period of 490 years involving the Jews and Jerusalem.

5. When Does this Period End?

a) In the second half of verse 24 the end of the period is given by six separate events:

i) To finish the transgression - the start of the Millennium at the 2nd advent.

ii) Make an end to sins - perfect environment starts at the 2nd advent and continues for a thousand years. (**Romans 8:19-21**)

iii) Make reconciliation - since AD 70 the Jews have been dispersed amongst the nations, they will continue to be dispersed until Jesus Christ calls them back to their land at the 2nd advent.

iv) Bring in everlasting righteousness - the millennium starts a period of everlasting righteousness with the reign of Christ, this everlasting righteousness continues into the eternal future. This period starts at the 2nd advent.

v) To seal up the vision and prophecy - the 2nd advent fulfils the Abrahamic, Palestinian and Davidic covenant and this prophecy.

vi) To anoint the most Holy - at the 2nd advent Jesus is anointed King of Israel.

b) The terminal point in all six statements can therefore be said to be the 2nd advent of the Lord Jesus Christ or the midnight hour of (**Matthew 25:6**). We thus have a period from (**Daniel 9:24**) of 490 Jewish years each having 360 days terminating at the 2nd Advent.

c) In the next three verses the period of 70 weeks is carefully divided into three sections.

d) "Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks (49 years) and three score and two weeks (434 years):the streets shall be built again, and the wall even in troubled times. " (**Daniel 9:25**)

e) We have therefore three periods into which the 70 weeks is split - 7 weeks + 62 weeks leaving a balance of 1 week.

Expressed in years we have 49 years + 434 years + 7 years.

6. What is the Starting Point?

There were three edicts issued by Persian princes dating after the time of Daniel and relating to the Jews returning to their homeland, they were:-

i) The edict of Cyrus in 538 BC to rebuild the house of the Lord (Temple) (**Ezra 1**).

ii) The edict of Darius in 520 BC to rebuild the temple which is found in (**Ezra 6**) Darius' edict was to confirm Cyrus' previous order, the temple works having been stopped after the death of Cyrus.

iii) The edict of Artaxerxes Longimanus to rebuild Jerusalem in 445 BC (**Nehemiah 2**)

b) Inspection of Daniel 9:25 shows that the critical commandment which starts the 70 weeks clock ticking was the order to rebuild Jerusalem not the temple. The correct order was the edict of Artaxerxes in 445 BC. The practice of Persian Kings was to issue such orders on their New Years day, the 1st of the month of Nisan. Using the services of the Astronomer Royal in London, Sir Robert Anderson, was able to determine that the 1st Nisan of 445 BC occurred on 14th March 445 BC. We therefore have the following date:-

c) 14th March 445 BC -- 490 years -- 2nd Advent

d) It also states that Jerusalem will be rebuilt with its walls completed after 49 years (7 weeks) in difficult circumstances. There is considerable biblical evidence that Jerusalem was rebuilt under very difficult circumstances.

e) "And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself. " (**Daniel 9:26a**)

7. Who is the Messiah? - Jesus Christ!

In Luke's gospel on entry into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday, just prior to his crucifixion, the crowd welcomed Jesus Christ as the promised Messiah (Luke 19:38) this being the only time when he was so called by the mass of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

8. When was He cut off?

According to (**Luke 3:1**) Jesus Christ was baptised in the 15th year of Tiberius Caesar. As his ministry was three years in length, the entry into Jerusalem occurred in the 18th year of Tiberius. Searches of literature including, 'The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire' by Gibbon, has shown that Tiberius became Caesar in 14 AD. Entrance into Jerusalem was therefore on Palm Sunday 32 AD. Again by computation the date of Palm Sunday 32 AD was 10th Nisan or 6th April AD 32, the crucifixion occurring on 9th April AD 32.

9. If this is correct, we should find correlation between the 483 Jewish years to the cutting off of the Messiah and the time between 14th March 445 BC and 6th April AD 32. The time between these two dates is 476 years and 24 days. Total number of days are therefore as follows:-

476 years x 365 days = 173,740

14/3 to 6/4 = 24

Leap years = 116

TOTAL = 173,880 days.

Jewish time: 483 x 360 = 173,880 days

10. Our scale now shows:-

14th March 445 BC -- 483 years -- 6th April 32 AD

11. The following questions now arise:

Has the second advent of Jesus Christ occurred? - No.

Is it longer than 7 years since Jesus Christ rode into Jerusalem? - Yes.

Therefore there must be a gap between the 69th week and the 70th week.

445 BC -- 483 years -- 32 AD -- GAP -- 7 years -- 2nd Advent

12. This gap has been filled in God's view of history by the church age. (See topic of Intercalation). The 70th week which is 7 years in length therefore starts at the end of the church age - at the Rapture. These 7 years of the 70th week are the worst 7 years in the history of man - the tribulation.

13. CONCLUSION The course of this 70th week is denoted in **(Daniel 9:26b, 27)**.

a) "and the people of the prince (the dictator of the Revived Roman Empire) that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and until the end of the war, desolations are determined.

b) And he (the dictator) shall confirm the covenant (mutual defence pact) with the many (the Jews) for one week (7 years) and in the midst of the week (3 1/2 years) he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, (this refers to the erection of a statue in the rebuilt temple in Jerusalem, see Revelation 13:11-15) even until the consummation (the 2nd advent) and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate (the dictator will be judged and cast into hell, see Revelation 19:20)."

c) We thus have Daniel's 70 weeks divided as shown:-

d) 445 BC -- 483 years -- 32 AD -- CHURCH -- unspecified period of time -- RAPTURE -- 7 years -- 2nd Advent

HARMONY

SIGNS OF THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

137E – THE GREAT TRIBULATION – FIRST HALF

MATTHEW 24:9-14

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. 13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

KEY WORDS

Shall deliver up	Paradidomi	Deliver up [Future Active Indicative]
To	Eis	For
Afflicted	Thlipsis	Persecution

Kill	Apokteino	To kill [Future Active Indicative]
Shall be hated	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Hated	Miseo	Hated [Present Passive Participle]
All	Pas	All
Nations	Ethnos	Nation
Name sake	Dia Mou Onoma	Because of my name
Shall be offended	Skandalizo	Be offended, Scandalised [Future Passive Indicative]
Many	Polus	Many
Shall betray	Paradidomi	Deliver up [Future Active Indicative]
One another	Allelon	One another, Each other
Hate	Miseo	Hate [Future Active Indicative]
False Prophets	Pseudoprophetes	False prophets
Rise	Egeiro	Rise up [Future Passive Indicative]
Deceive	Planao	Deceive, Seduce [Future Active Indicative]
Because Iniquity	Anomia	Wickedness
Shall abound	Plethuno	Multiply, Increase [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Love	Agape	Love
Shall wax cold	Psucho	Grow cold [Future Passive Indicative]
Shall endure	Hupomeno	Abide, Endure, Persevere [Aorist Active Participle]
End	Telos	Conclusion, End
Shall be saved	Sozo	Preserve, Save [Future Passive Indicative]
Gospel	Euaggelion	Gospel, Good news
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Preached	Kerusso	Preach [Future Passive Indicative]
World	Oikoumene	Earth, World
Witness	Marturion	Witness
Shall come	Heko	Be present, Arrive [Future Active Indicative]

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 9. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. 10. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

Faithful believers will experience great personal testing before, but especially during the Tribulation period, but as Jesus had made it clear, the “beginning of sorrows” is exactly that – sorrowful times of testing for all believers.

The nations will conduct a bitter hate campaign against all who are true to the Lord Jesus Christ.

Not only will the genuine believers be tried in religious and civil courts, but many will be martyred because they refuse to recant and follow the teachings of falsehood that are popular.

While such testing times have occurred during all periods of Christian testimony, this testing will be intensified during the Tribulation period.

Many will become apostate rather than suffer and die. Family members will inform against their own relatives and betray them into the hands of their adversaries.

Verse 11. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

The False Prophets in this verse should not be confused with the false Messiahs of verse 5. False prophets claim to be spokesman/women for God. They can be detected in two ways: Their prophecies do not always come to pass, and their teachings always lead away from the true God, and away from Scripture.

The mention of false prophets adds confirmation to the fact that the Tribulation is primarily Jewish in character. False prophets are associated with a nation of Israel, although in the “last days of the Church” we have seen an increase in false prophets within the Pentecostal movement. In the Church the danger has previously come from false teachers. **2 Peter 2:1.**

Another feature of this is that iniquity, or evil, shall expand and become normalised. As a result acts of love will be rare, and there will be many acts of selfishness and self centeredness. Today the media are openly evil in their views, opposing any who stand for biblical truth, and none challenge them from places of authority. God is termed evil and evil good in our present day, and it has been a journey to this place of less than forty years.

Verse 13. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

This verse obviously does not mean, as we have seen in the parallel passage before, that the men’s souls will be saved at that time by their enduring. Spiritual and eternal salvation is always presented in the Bible as a gift of God’s grace received by faith in Christ death and resurrection. Neither can it mean that all who endure will escape physical harm. We have already learned that many believers will be martyred. It is a general statement for those who stand fast during persecution will be delivered at Christ’s Second Advent.

Verse 14. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

This verse is often misused to show that Christ could not return for his Church at any moment because so many tribes have apparently not yet heard the gospel message in their own language. This difficulty is removed when we realise that this passage refers to His coming with his saints, rather than for the saints.

This also refers to the gospel of the kingdom, not the gospel of the grace of God. We know that up to and just after the resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ the gospel of the kingdom was given, because the kingdom was still potentially imminent at that time. Once however the offer had been rejected and specifically after the stoning of Stephen the gospel of grace came into focus as the Church Age message.

It should be noted that both the gospel of the kingdom and the gospel of grace have as their basis faith. However the gospel of the kingdom relates to the time when the kingdom is imminent, which it was at the time of the ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ, and will be again in the Tribulation. However in the Church Age we know that there is at least a seven year Tribulational time period to follow the Rapture of the Church thus the kingdom of heaven is not imminent at this time.

APPLICATION

As we live in the Devil’s deceived world we are not going to be popular, as most think we are the ones who are “crazy”. Society will tolerate almost everything on the basis of live and let live. But they will not tolerate Biblical Christianity as this challenges them directly.

Part of the satanic deceit is the use of false prophets to divert the unbeliever from the truth and confuse the ignorant believer.

These last time periods before the Lord’s return will be periods of great apostasy with evil abounding, and getting steadily worse as we move towards the Tribulation period. This will cause many to become discouraged, and we can feel that discouragement even now with Covid-19’s legacy.

Whilst we assume that the gospel has not been given to certain people groups, if a member of those groups desires relationship with God God is bound to provide gospel hearing, and there are very few people groups who through a second language cannot now read gospel material.

From the fact that He is not willing that any should perish **2 Peter 3:9**, and that God is absolutely fair, it demonstrates that all seeking members of the human race are provided with opportunities to hear and accept God’s plan for their lives.

It is of interest also that the final world wide evangelism is undertaken by a mighty angel – mankind doesn't do the job and doesn't need to – for God “has this” – **Revelation 14:6.**

DOCTRINES**APOSTASY**

1. Apostasy means falling away.
2. Apostasy differs from backsliding. A true Christian can backslide, an apostate is never born again e.g. Judas Iscariot.
3. The backslidden Christian breaks fellowship, but doesn't lose his salvation. (**John 5:24**)
4. The apostate is declared in (**2 Timothy 4:3-4**) and (**1 John 2:19**)
5. Apostates may do good works calling themselves Christians but they should not be accepted as such. (**2 John 9-11, John 10:12-13**).
6. There will be a great apostasy prior to the Rapture (**2 Thessalonians 2:3**)

GOSPEL OF SALVATION

1. Gospel means "good news" - there are four gospels are found in the New Testament.
2. Gospel of the Kingdom.
 - a) Preached by John the Baptist (**Matthew 3:1, 2**) the Lord Jesus Christ (**Matthew 4:23**) and his disciples (**Matthew 10:7**) Thy Kingdom come (**Matthew 6:10**).
 - b) It consists of the setting up on earth of Christ's 1,000 year Kingdom thus fulfilling the Davidic Covenant (**2 Samuel 7:16**)
 - c) There will be another preaching of the gospel by the Jewish remnant in the days of the Great Tribulation before the 2nd Advent. (**Matthew 24:14, Revelation 7**) After the 2nd Advent the 1,000 year reign commences. (**Revelation 20:1-6**)
3. Gospel of Grace - the gospel of personal salvation by grace through faith. This gospel appears under many names and is the means of salvation throughout the history of mankind.
 - a) Gospel of God (**Romans 1:1, 1 Thessalonians 2:2**)
 - b) Gospel of Christ - (**Mark 1:1, Romans 1:16**)
 - c) Gospel of the Grace of God - (**Acts 20:24**)
 - d) Gospel of Peace - (**Ephesians 6:15**)
 - e) Gospel of your salvation - (**Ephesians 1:13**)
 - f) Glorious Gospel - (**2 Corinthians 4:4**)
4. The Everlasting Gospel - (**Revelation 14:6**) -the good news is everlasting. This gospel will be preached on earth just before Christ's return in glory. (**Matthew 25:31, 32**). This gospel is the means of salvation to countless thousands both Jews and Gentiles. (**Revelation 7:9-14**)
5. Paul's "My Gospel" - (**Romans 2:16**) This is the same gospel of salvation by grace through faith but includes the mystery doctrines of the church age not previously revealed. The gospel in the Old Testament was revealed by the Tabernacle, Feasts, Levitical Offerings etc.
6. "Another Gospel" which is not another (**Galatians 1:6, 7, 2 Corinthians 11:4**) This is a perversion of the Gospel of Christ (**Galatians 1:8, 9**) The curse is proclaimed on any who preach it. There have been many perversions - legalism in Galatia, angel worship in Colossae (**Colossians 2:18**) among others.

CHRIST: FIRST AND SECOND ADVENTS

1. Old Testament saints had difficulty in distinguishing between the two advents of Christ. (**1 Peter 1:10, 11**)
2. Old Testament prophecy has Christ coming as a gentle lamb led to the slaughter. (**Isaiah 53:7**)

3. Old Testament prophecy has Christ coming as the conquering King and Lion of the tribe of Judah. (**Isaiah 11:1-12**)

4. Jesus commenced his ministry announcing the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. (**Matthew 4:17**) This connects the first and second advents.

5. Old Testament Prophecy showed that the Messiah would:-

- a) Be born of a virgin. (**Isaiah 7:14**)
- b) Be of the tribe of Judah. (**Genesis 49:10**)
- c) Be of the house of David. (**Isaiah 11:1, Jeremiah 33:21**)
- d) Die as a sacrifice. (**Isaiah 53:1-12**)
- e) Be crucified. (**Psalms 22:1-21**)
- f) Be resurrected from the dead. (**Psalms 16:8-11**)
- g) Return to earth at his second advent. (**Zechariah 8:3**)
- h) Be seated at the right hand of God. (**Psalms 110:1**)

6. It should be noted that the return of Christ for the Church (the Rapture) as given in (**1 Thessalonians 4:14-18**) was not revealed in the Old Testament - it is a mystery doctrine of the Church (**Colossians 3:4-6**)

7. The day of the Second Advent is characterised by supernatural darkness

- a) When Christ returns every eye shall see him (**Matthew 24:29-30**) Christ is the light of the world and he will return to a world covered in darkness (symbolic of sin).
- b) The darkness is similar to the darkness of the day of our Lord's crucifixion which hid the Lord Jesus Christ from man's sight whilst he was bearing our sins. (**Mark 15:33**)
- c) The Second Advent delivers the Jewish believers besieged in Jerusalem by the King of the North. (**Daniel 11, Zechariah 12:1-3, 14:1-4**)
- d) Other passages indicating that the day of the Second Advent is a day of total darkness on the earth. (**Isaiah 13:9-10, Ezekiel 32:7-8, Joel 2:10-11, Joel 3:14-15, Amos 5:18, Zechariah 14:6, Matthew 24:29-30, Luke 21:25-27, Revelation 6:12-17**)

8. Heralds of the Two Advents of Christ

A herald is a person who preceded a King in ancient times to announce his arrival. The King that we study is the Lord Jesus Christ.

- a) First Advent
 - i) Human herald - John the Baptist (**Matthew 3**)
 - ii) Angelic heralds - Angels (**Luke 2:1-15**)
- b) Second Advent
 - i) Human heralds - Moses, Elijah (**Revelation 11**)
 - ii) Angelic herald - The mighty angel (**Revelation 10**)

EVIL

1. DEFINITION: Evil is Satan's policy in opposition to God's doctrine. Evil is therefore a collection of beliefs and practises that back up Satan's viewpoint rather than God's.

2. Evil is not necessarily bad, it is simply a policy that will take you away from the path that God prepared for you.

3. False religion may be very moral and even ascetic (and therefore look "holy"), but if it is leading people away from God's revealed will it is evil.

4. Often evil can masquerade as "good". People who believe that their "good works" can satisfy God's holy demands are deceived by evil doctrine. **Romans 7:19, 20,**

5. Only God's Word, Bible Doctrine can help the believer distinguish between true good and evil, **Hebrews 3:13,14.**

6. Only a soul saturated in God's Word is truly protected from the subtlety of Satan's policy of evil. **Proverbs 2:10-14, 3:7, 19:23.**

7. Only applied knowledge of God's Word negates and neutralises evil. **Psalms 54:5, Romans 12:21, Isaiah 45.**
8. The issue for the believer is the daily choice to accept God's Word and therefore protect oneself against evil. God watches for our choices. **Proverbs 11:18, 19, 22:3, 24:1-4, Ephesians 5:16, 2 Thessalonians 3:2,3.**
9. The company of evil people will distort the thinking of the believer and confuse his/her witness. **Isaiah 5:20, 1 Corinthians 15:23.**
10. There is no evil in God at all. **Psalms 5:4, 1 John 1:5, 4:4.**
11. God judges evil and will condemn it to the lake of fire for ever at the final judgement. **Psalms 34:16, Isaiah 13:11, Revelation 20:11ff**
12. In spite of evil still existing in the world due to Satan's on-going presence throughout the Church Age, the Lord is still on the throne, and his hand is on all things.
13. Satan only does things by "permission" and we are in the Lord's hands and so are, in Christ, safe. **Job 1:6-12, Proverbs 16:3, 4, Isaiah 45:6, 7**

CHRISTIAN LIFE: ETERNAL SECURITY

1. When a person truly trusts Jesus Christ for salvation, he is saved forever. He cannot lose his salvation.
2. POSITIONAL APPROACH (**Romans 8:38-39**)
We are united with Christ ("in Christ"). Absolutely nothing can separate us from the love of God which is in Christ.
3. LOGICAL APPROACH (**Romans 8:32, Romans 5**)
As unbelievers we are enemies of God (Romans 5), as believers we are his children. If he did the most for his enemies what will he do for his children? This excludes loss of salvation for he saved us while we were his enemies.
4. GOD'S HANDS APPROACH (**John 10:28, Psalm 37:24**)
Neither shall anyone seize them out of my hand. God is all powerful.
5. EXPERIENTIAL APPROACH (**2 Timothy 2:12-13**)
If we deny Christ He is going to deny us rewards (context=suffering and rewards). If we renounce Him, HE REMAINS FAITHFUL. The believer is in Christ and Christ indwells the believer. He cannot deny Himself.
6. THE FAMILY APPROACH (**Galatians 3:26, John 1:12**)
When you believe in Christ you are born again as a child of God. You cannot be unborn, once a child always a child.
7. THE INHERITANCE APPROACH (**1 Peter 1:4-5**)
We have an inheritance incorruptible, undefiled which fades not away, reserved in heaven for us who are kept by the power of God. Perfect tense - it will always be reserved, since it is kept by God, not us.
8. THE SOVEREIGNTY APPROACH (**2 Peter 3:9, Jude 24**)
He is not willing that any should perish - refers to the whole human race (2 Peter 3:9) Now unto him who is able to keep you from falling (from perishing). Once you are saved, it is His will that you don't perish.
9. THE BODY APPROACH (**1 Corinthians 12:21, Colossians 1:18**)
Christ is the head, we are the members of the body. If any are lost, the body of Christ is incomplete.
10. THE GREEK TENSE APPROACH (**Ephesians 2:8-9**)
"For by Grace are ye saved". Perfect tense of the verb "sozo". For by Grace have you been saved in the past so that you go on being saved forever.

11. THE SEALING MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT APPROACH (2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 1:13, 4:30)

In the ancient world the seal was a guarantee for protection. The indwelling of the Holy Spirit guarantees our security.

HARMONY

GREAT TRIBULATION - FIRST HALF

Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

137F – GREAT TRIBULATION – SECOND HALF

MATTHEW 24:15-28

Matthew 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, **stand** in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day: 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as **was** not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. 23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 25 Behold, I **have told you before**. 26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. 27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

KEY WORDS

When	Hotan	Whenever, When
See	Eido	Perceive, See [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Abomination	Bdelugma	Abomination, Detestation
Desolation	Eremosis	Desolation, Desecration
Spoken	Rheo	Speak [Aorist Passive Participle]
Prophet	Prophetes	Prophet
Stand	Histemi	Stand up [Perfect Active Participle]
Holy Place	Hagios Topos	Holy Place
Readeth	Anaginosko	Know again, Read [Present Active Participle]
Let him understand	Noieo	Understand, Know [Present Active Imperative]
Let them	Ho	Those
Which Be In	En	In
Flee	Pheugo	Flee [Present Active Imperative]
Mountains	Oros	Mountain
Which is on	Epi	On
Housetop	Doma	Roof
Come down	Katabaino	Come down, Descend [Aorist Active Imperative]
Take	Airo	Take [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Anything	Tis	Anything
House	Oikia	House, Home

Which is In	En	In
Field	Agros	Field
Return back	Epistrepho	Come again, Return back [Aorist Active Imperative]
Take	Airo	Take [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Clothes	Himation	Clothes, Cloak, Garments
Woe	Ouai	Alas, Woe
Are with child	Echo En Gaster	Lit. Have and hold the womb, Be pregnant [Present Active Participle]
Give suck	Thelazo	Suckle [Present Active Participle]
Those	Ekionos	Those
Days	Hemera	Day
Pray	Proseuchomai	Pray [Present Middle Imperative]
Flight	Phuge	Escape
Be	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Winter	Cheimon	Winter, Bad weather
Neither	Mede	Nor yet
Sabbath Day	Sabbaton	Sabbath
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Pressure, Trouble, Tribulation
Was	Ginomai	Come into being [Perfect Active Indicative]
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
World	Kosmos	World
This Time	Nun	Now, This time
Or Ever	Ou Me	Never
Shall be	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Except	Ei me	If not, Except
Days	Hemera	Day
Should be shortened	Koloboo	Shorten [Aorist Passive Indicative]
There should no	Ou	No
Flesh	Sarx	Flesh
Be saved	Sozo	Save [Aorist Passive Indicative]
For the elect's sake	Dai ho elektos	For the elect
Shall be shortened	Koloboo	Shorten [Future Passive Indicative]
Any man	Tis	Anyone
Say	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Lo	Idou	Lo, Behold
Here	Hode	Here
Is	-	Not found in the original
Christ	Christos	Messiah, Sent one
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Aorist Active Imperative]
Shall arise	Egeiro	Stand up, Arise [Future Passive Indicative]
False Christs	Pseudochristos	False Christs
False prophets	Pseudoprophetes	False prophet
Shall shew	Didomi	Give [Future Active Indicative]
Signs	Semion	Sign
Wonders	Teras	Wonder
It were possible	Dunatos	Possible
Shall deceive	Planao	Deceive [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Very	Kai	Even
Elect	Elektos	Elect
Told before	Proereo	Predict, Tell before [Perfect Active Indicative]
Say	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Desert	Eremos	Desert
Go forth	Exerchomai	Go out [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Is in	En	In
Secret Chamber	Tameion	Secret chamber
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Lightning	Astrape	Lightning
Cometh out of	Exerchomai	Come out of [Present Middle Indicative]
East	Anatole	Dawn, East

Shineth	Phaino	Shine [Present Middle Indicative]
West	Dusme	Sun set, West
So shall	Kai	So
Coming	Parousia	Coming
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Wheresoever	Hopou ean	Wheresoever
Carcase	Ptoma	Corpse, Carcase
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Subjunctive]
Eagles	Aetos	Eagle
Be gathered together	Sunago	Gather together [Future Passive Indicative]

PERFECT TENSE VERBS

HISTEMI – STAND - Occurs 156 times in the New Testament with 62 times in the Perfect Tense. Most of the occurrences are in the Gospels, Acts and the Revelation. As would be expected the verb is always in the Active Voice.

PRO EREO – TO SPEAK OR SAY BEFORE – Occurs 7 times in the Perfect Tense and strictly could be reviewed as a subset of EREO which occurs 21 times.

The main feature of this combination is to show that the word of the Lord Jesus Christ as seen in **Matthew 24:25** and Mark 13:22, as well as the Prophets such as Isaiah quoted in Romans 9:29 and Apostles of Christ have eternal effect and are permanent and not changing. Paul, Peter and Jude reinforce the absolute need to trust in what is said in the Word of God and apply it to the situation the believer finds himself in.

GINOMAI – TO CAUSE TO BE, MADE, TO COME INTO BEING - Occurs 647 times in the New Testament with 65 times in the Perfect Tense. It is the third most common verb to be in the Perfect Tense after Oida and Grapho. It occurs in this form in 17 different New Testament books and is almost always in the Active voice. Ginomai often is said to become something or change something from one situation to another. The Perfect Tense should therefore in many cases permanently change situations to demonstrate God's power or modification of His plan.

In Matthew's Gospel there are seven verses with Ginomai in the Perfect Tense. In order for the fulfilment of Isaiah 7:14 for the birth the Lord Jesus Christ being a virgin birth a unique event in the history of humanity Matthew 1:22. Due to hardness of man's heart the rules for divorce are changed Matthew 19:8. The requirements of a donkey to fulfil Isaiah 62:11, and Zechariah 9:9, need a change of heart of the owners Matthew 21:4, in order that humanity is not exterminated the days are shortened **Matthew 24:22**, the Bridegroom coming will be an unexpected surprise Matthew 25:6, after two days at the Passover the Son of Man will be delivered up Matthew 26:2 and the arrest of Jesus was done so that the Scriptures could be fulfilled in Matthew 26:56.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 15. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

The abomination of desolation is mentioned in **Daniel 8:13,14** which states, *“Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? 14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.”*

The saints or set apart ones here are angels talking one to another. They ask, “How long is this oppression going to last?” The reply to that question was 2300 days, 6 years 3 months and 20 days. The sanctuary was cleansed on December 164 BC so the time takes us back to 170 BC to when the trouble began.

That was the year that Menelaus wanted to be high priest but he had to get rid of his rival Jason. He went up to Syria and offered to rob the Temple for them. This he did and as a result he was made the High Priest. He was Hellenistic and willing to hand the Temple over to the Syrians. A general from Antiochus came down and received the money 2300 days before the Temple was cleansed. [For further details see Josephus, "The Antiquities of the Jews", Book 12, Chapter 5.]

As with many prophecies, there is a double fulfilment, with the first fulfilment being during the time of the Maccabean Wars as outlined above, and the second which is pictured here during another future seven year period in the Tribulation.

Jesus makes it clear that there is a second fulfilment by specifically mentioning the "abomination of desolation", that only Daniel refers to. He wanted his audience to come back to this passage of Daniel, and remember that Daniel gets the blueprint of the future, and it is his framework that will guide the interpretation of all subsequent revelation, especially for John in the book of Revelation.

This marks the second half of the Tribulation that literally to the day begins with the abomination of desolation being erected in the rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem. This is when the Antichrist in the middle of the Tribulation takes over the Jewish temple, and seats himself in the Holy of Holies, and declares himself to be the one true God. **2 Thessalonians 2:1-12, Revelation 13:1ff.**

Verse 16. Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17. Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: 18. Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. 19. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20. But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

As a result of the abomination of desolation there is the flight of Israel. Israel must flee the land that very day. The emphasis is on the urgency. They must run and run quickly and immediately and there are three consequences if the abomination of desolation occurs at the wrong time.

1. It will be difficult for those who are pregnant or who have to carry small infants.
2. It will be difficult if it happens in winter.
3. It will be difficult if it happens on the Sabbath because of the lack of public transport on that day.

Verse 21. For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

It is at this point that Satan inaugurates his desperate final attempt to destroy the Jews once and for all. He does this because he knows what the basis of the Second Coming is. If he is able to eliminate all the Jews then they cannot ask for Christ to return, and Christ's return will be in vain, because as King of the Jews he will have no people to reign over, and there will be no Jews to take over the Promised Land as God had promised the nation Israel. So the abomination of desolation marks the beginning point of Satan's final attempt to destroy the Jews, and possibly the Arabs as well, once and for all.

So begins a period of intense murderous, worldwide anti-Semitism, for these people will not walk away from their Mono-theism and worship Satan's man and those of faith react strongly to the idolatrous demands of the one they now see is the Anti-Christ of Revelation. Any doubts about Jesus true identity are gone, and the Olivet Discourse and Revelation become the guides and source of stability for all believing Arabs, Jews, and Gentiles, when others lose their minds. **2 Timothy 1:7.**

In verse 22 we see that Israel will survive and the days will be cut short (limited) so that they will survive because if the day's did not get cut short by God's Plan, everyone would die and Satan would win.

Verse 23. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. 24. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 25. Behold, I have told you before. 26. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

The Jews leaving the land will head south eastwards into Jordan, and retreat into the mountainous area around Petra. The armed forces of the unbelieving Western gentile forces will know where they have gone and will send down their propaganda experts, to try and encourage the Jews and Arabs to come out of the mountainous area where they have sought refuge.

The techniques used by the attacking armies, also include false prophets who will perform amazing miracles. These miracles will be so spectacular that they will convince the unbelievers, and those without biblical discernment, and will greatly impress any believers that witness them.

In this passage He tells them that he is warning them about these absolutely certain future things. He tells them, and directly warns that future group of believers, that they should not believe what the propagandists say, because it is a trap and if they are deceived and come out of hiding “to see Jesus” they will be killed – if Jesus words are in their hearts and minds, and His presence in their hearts, they will wait until He really returns – there will be no doubt about that event, as He describes next.

Verse 27. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 28. For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

In verse 27 Jesus reminds the disciples that the Second Coming of Christ will be seen by all. **Acts 1:9-11, Revelation 19:11-17.** It will be at a glorious appearing and one that no one on the earth will be in any doubt about.

In verse 28 the corpse or carcass is apostasy or the corruption, the raptors/eagles are the inevitable judgement of God. The whole world system, political and religious has been arraigned against God and is in God’s sight a corpse. The eagles or vultures typify the judgements of God, which will be unleashed on this evil religious-political cosmos system of Satan, in conjunction with the Second Advent.

This reference to the eagles, was the one that helped the apostles in Jerusalem realise they had to flee the city at the time of the encirclement of the city by the Roman armies in 66AD. It was a very physical threat and demanded a very real and physical response, and it saved the lives of all the church. The Lord’s Second Advent will be very physical also, and will save the lives of the believers who are waiting for His return, and are not deceived by the satanic falsehoods.

MARK 13:14-23

Mark 13:14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains: 15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: 16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment. 17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. 19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. 20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect’s sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days. 21 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not: 22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. 23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

KEY WORDS

See	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Abomination	Bdelugma	Abomination, Detestation
Desolation	Eremos	Desolation, Desecration
Spoken	Rheo	Speak [Perfect Passive Participle]
Prophet	Prophetes	Prophet
Standing	Histemi	Stand up [Perfect Active Participle]
Ought	Dei	Ought [Present Active Indicative]
Readeth	Anaginosko	Know again, Read [Present Active Participle]

Understand	Noieo	Understand, Know [Present Active Imperative]
Be in	En	In
Flee	Pheugo	Flee [Present Active Imperative]
Mountains	Oros	Mountain
Let him	Ho	He
Is on	Epi	On
Housetop	Doma	Roof
Go down	Katabaino	Come down, Descend [Aorist Active Imperative]
House	Oikia	House, Home
Enter	Eiserchomai	Enter in
Take	Airo	Take [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Anything	Tis	Anything
Field	Agros	Field
Turn back	Epistrepho	Come again, Return back [Aorist Active Imperative]
Take up	Airo	Take [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Garment	Himation	Clothes, Cloak, Garments
Woe	Ouai	Alas, Woe
Are with child	Echo En Gaster	Lit. Have and hold the womb, Be pregnant [Present Active Participle]
Give suck	Thelazo	Suckle [Present Active Participle]
Those	Ekionos	Those
Days	Hemera	Day
Pray	Proseuchomai	Pray [Present Middle Imperative]
Flight	Phuge	Escape
Be	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Winter	Cheimon	Winter, Bad weather
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Affliction	Thlipsis	Pressure, Trouble, Tribulation
Was	Ginomai	Come into being [Perfect Active Indicative]
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
Creation	Ktisis	Creation
God	Theos	God
Created	Ktidzo	Create [Aorist Active Indicative]
This Time	Nun	Now, This time
Shall be	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Except	Ei me	If not, Except
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Master
Shortened	Koloboo	Shorten [Aorist Active Indicative]
Days	Hemera	Day
Flesh	Sarx	Flesh
Saved	Sozo	Save [Aorist Passive Indicative]
For the elect's sake	Dai ho elektos	For the elect
Hath chosen	Eklegomai	Choose, Call out [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Hath shortened	Koloboo	Shorten [Aorist Active Indicative]
Any man	Tis	Anyone
Say	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Lo	Idou	Lo, Behold
Is	-	Not found in the original
Christ	Christos	Messiah, Sent one
He is there	Ekei	Yonder
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Present Active Imperative]
False Christs	Pseudochristos	False Christs
False prophets	Pseudoprophetes	False prophet
Shall rise	Egeiro	Stand up, Arise [Future Passive Indicative]
Shew	Didomi	Give [Future Active Indicative]
Signs	Semion	Sign
Wonders	Teras	Wonder
Seduce	Apoplanao	Seduce, Lead astray [Present Active Infinitive]
Were possible	Dunatos	Possible
Even	Kai	Even
Elect	Elektos	Chosen, Elect
Take heed	Blepo	Beware, Take heed [Present Active Imperative]

Have foretold

Proereo

Predict, Tell before [Perfect Active Indicative]

PERFECT TENSE VERBS

EREO – TO SAY, SPEAK OR TELL – Occurs 71 times in the New Testament of which 22 times are in the Perfect Tense. It occurs twice in Luke and the Revelation, four times in John, five times in Acts, six times in Hebrews and once in Romans and 2 Corinthians.

On 14 occasions the Active Indicative is used, while 7 times the Passive Voice mainly in the Participle mood occurs. Many of the Perfect Tenses of the verb Ereo are tied in with quotations from the Old Testament reinforcing the fact that the Bible is once and for all given to us, as something which will last forever, and using the truth of the Old Testament to reinforce the eternal nature of what is said. In fact half of the Perfect Tenses in Ereo are intimately tied to the eternal Word of God in the Old Testament.

GINOMAI – TO CAUSE TO BE, MADE, TO COME INTO BEING - Occurs 647 times in the New Testament with 65 times in the Perfect Tense. It is the third most common verb to be in the Perfect Tense after Oida and Grapho. It occurs in this form in 17 different New Testament books and is almost always in the Active voice. Ginomai often is said to become something or change something from one situation to another. The Perfect Tense should therefore in many cases permanently change situations to demonstrate God's power or modification of His plan.

PROEREO – TO SPEAK OR SAY BEFORE – Occurs 7 times in the Perfect Tense, and strictly could be reviewed as a subset of EREO which occurs 21 times as evaluated above. The main feature of this combination is to show that the word of the Lord Jesus Christ as seen in Matthew 24:25 and **Mark 13:22**, as well as the Prophets, such as Isaiah quoted in Romans 9:29, and Apostles of Christ, have eternal effect and are permanent and not changing. Paul, Peter, and Jude reinforce the absolute need to trust in what is said in the Word of God and apply it to the situation the believer finds himself in.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 14. But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:

The word "abomination" denotes pagan idolatry and its detestable practices **Deuteronomy 29:16-18, 2 Kings 16:3-4, Ezekiel 8:9-18**. The phrase the "abomination of desolation" referred to the presence of an idolatrous person or object so detestable, that it causes the temple to be abandoned and left desolate.

Historically the first fulfilment of Daniel's prophetic use of the expression was the desecration of the temple in 167 BC by the Syrian ruler Antiochus Epiphanes. He erected an altar to the pagan Greek god Zeus over the altar of burnt offering and sacrificed a pig on it. The "desolation" continued for three and a half years.

Jesus' use of the "abomination of desolation" referred to another fulfilment, the temple's desecration and destruction in A.D. 70. His disciples, those present this day and those saved later, but taught these words, seeing this desecration about to take place, will take it is a signal for people in Judea to escape to the mountains beyond the Jordan River in Perea.

Josephus tells about the occupation and appalling profaning of the temple in a 67 - 70 AD by a Jewish Zealots who also installed a usurper Phanni as high priest.

Jewish Christians had previously fled to Pella located in the mountains of Jordan in late 66, as soon as the Roman army left. Then perfect tense of the verb in verse 14 reminds us that what Daniel says, "will certainly literally occur with lasting results".

The events of both 167-171 BC and A D 66-70 fore-shadow a final fulfilment of Jesus' words just prior to his Second Advent.

This person is the end of time Antichrist, who will make a covenant with the Jewish people at the beginning of the seven year period preceding Christ's second coming. The temple will be rebuilt and worship re-established, possibly even before the treaty.

In the middle of this time the Antichrist will break his covenant, stop the temple sacrifices, desecrate the temple with an idol, and proclaim himself to be God. This is not a figurative passage, but a real one, and if it has been literally fulfilled twice, the third time it will be literal also! Those hearing the significance of this and believing it are safe; those "liberals" who take everything as a "picture", but don't want to be too fundamental, are all deceived by the Anti-Christ and killed!

Verse 15. And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: 16. And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment. 17. But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 18. And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

When this crisis breaks the person on the roof of the house must not take time to go inside to retrieve any possessions. In this case it needs to be remembered that most access to the roof was external to the house and therefore leaving the roof would involve running down some stairs and heading for the mountains without entering the house.

The person working out in the field must not take time to go back to another part of the field or his house to get his cloak, an external garment that protected against cold night air. It is a warning, that as these days develop people need to travel with all their gear with them at all times.

Jesus expressed compassion for pregnant women and nursing mothers forced to flee under such difficult circumstances. He told his disciples to pray that this did not occur in winter where travel would be very much more difficult. To be prayerful about the weather is a challenge to be also prayerful about having children at such times, for from the treaty with the Western Dictator to this event is 3 ½ years, and so people getting pregnant at this time have not been prayerful, knowing from the Bible what is about to unfold!

Verse 19. For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. 20. And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

At no time in the past present or future has there been, or ever will there be such a severe tribulation as this one described here, in Daniel and in Revelation and other places. This unprecedented distress was true of, but not restricted to the events under Antiochus Epiphanes 167-171 BC, and then also the AD 66-70 destruction of the population of, and finally the city of Jerusalem. The perfect tense reminds us, that the consequences of these words are eternal in their scope, for these things will certainly come to pass, and it is fatal for all at these times, who do not hear, believe, and apply them.

God sets limits on the duration of the end time tribulation because of the elect, those redeemed during those days whom He has chosen for Himself. **Acts 13:48**. While all this proved true indirectly in AD. 66, the language of this verse suggests God's direct intervention in judgement also, an unmistakable characteristic of the end time tribulation. **Revelation 16:1ff**.

Verse 21. And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not: 22. For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. 23. But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

At this time if someone should claim that the Messiah was here or there, His disciples were not to believe it. They should not turn aside from taking refuge and awaiting the real and very public return of the Lord. Jesus explained that many false Christ's and false prophets would appear and perform miraculous deeds that would seem to validate their claims.

Their purpose would be to mislead, deceive, or seduce the elect. It would be to lead astray the elect from the true Messiah, but they will not succeed, as seen with the words, "if it were possible".

Jesus' concludes this passage by exhorting his disciples to be on guard for deceptive pitfalls in these very difficult days.

APPLICATION

It is extremely important to know Scripture in detail so that we can discern the signs of the times we are in.

We have the mind of Christ given to us in writing. **1 Corinthians 2:16**.

Jesus Christ knows the whole of history, both worldwide and personally. We should rely on Him for protection but also need to obey His word and live in fellowship with Him.

We need to weigh everything up against the genuine Scriptures, to ensure we are not being led astray, especially by signs and wonders executed by false prophets, certified by Satan. We walk by faith and not by sight, and we are safe in God's Plan for our lives, and His Word alone.

In the Tribulation period there will be many signs given by the enemy to deceive, as the dispensation has reverted to that of the Jewish Age. The Lord said that the Jews look for signs, and with the demonic activity signs will abound, and so thinking must that much more abound....

The Lord not only knows history, but is in control of history. We can therefore have full confidence in our Lord, for it is His Plan, and so it will not fail.

DOCTRINES

ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION

1. The Abomination of Desolation is an image erected by the Antichrist in the Temple during the Tribulation. This occurs in the middle of the Tribulation when the covenant with Israel is broken (**Daniel 9:27**) At this point he violates the temple and begins desolating the people of the remnant
2. It continues for a period of 1290 days (**Daniel 12:11**). (Apparently staying for 30 days after the end of the Tribulation, since the second half of the Tribulation lasts for 1260 days). These 30 days are involved in the judgment of nations, etc
3. "Abomination of Desolation" begins with the setting up of the image of the beast **Daniel 11:31, Revelation 13:14-15**.
4. It is a warning sign for the believing Jews to flee to the mountains of southern Jordan (**Matthew 24:15-16**).
5. It is said to be standing in the Holy Place.
6. It is associated with the Gentile takeover of temple in Jerusalem (**Revelation 11:1-2**).
7. The Antichrist will sit in the Temple of God claiming to be God in (**2 Thessalonians 2:3-4**) It is based on the pride of Antichrist who seeks to "alter times and law" by starting his false millennium. - **Daniel 7:8,25**.
8. The Antichrist does not stay in the Temple but he is replaced by a living image of him by the False Prophet (**Revelation 13:11-15**).
9. Two historical prototypes are:
 - a) Antiochus Epiphanes King of Syria (BC 168 June to 165 Dec.) places a statue of Zeus Olympus in the temple having violated the Temple in Jerusalem with pigs blood followed by the blood of the priests.
 - b) Also Caligula (AD 37-41) the Roman Emperor attempted to set up his image in the temple.

DANIEL – DEDICATION

1. SCRIPTURE Daniel; **Matthew 24:15; Mark 13:14**

2. BIOGRAPHY

Daniel was born to Judean nobility (**Daniel 1:3-6**). He was taken as a hostage by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon in 605 BC after the shattering defeat of the Egyptians at the battle of Carchemish. There were to be two further groups to go into exile; the final one being in 586 BC, the start of the Babylonian captivity. In Babylon Daniel was given the name Belshazzar, effectively changing his name from "God's judge" to "Zeus". For three years Daniel and his fellow hostages were taught Chaldean, science and the wisdom of the Babylonian civilisation (Daniel 1:4) and outshone all others as students (**Daniel 1:20**). He gained a reputation first as an interpreter of other men's visions (Daniel chapters 2 - 5) then of his own when he predicted the future of empires (Daniel chapters 7 - 12). Renowned for his wisdom he occupied leading governmental posts under Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar and Darius. Daniel is quoted by Jesus in Matthew 24:15 and Mark 13:14 in regard to the future erection of the "abomination of desolation", the statue of the world leader in the Temple (**Daniel 12:11**). Tradition has it that Daniel died at Susa, but there is no clear evidence of this. He did, however, live for at least 73 years in exile, thus he died at a full age.

3. EVALUATION:

Daniel's dedication is seen in many ways in the book of Daniel.

a) He would not eat meat from the king's table as it had been offered to idols; nor would he drink wine (**Daniel 1:8**).

b) He worked hard at his studies, being assisted by God (**Daniel 1:20**).

c) He prayed for wisdom (**Daniel 2:14-18**).

d) He gives God the credit for interpretation (**Daniel 2:28-30**).

e) He is fearless in his interpretation (**Daniel 2:37-45; 4:18-27; 5:17-28**).

f) When promoted he remembered his friends (**Daniel 2:49**).

g) His friends were also consistent under pressure (**Daniel 3**).

h) He obtained an excellent reputation in Babylon (**Daniel 5:12**).

i) Daniel puts God before the laws of man (**Daniel 6:10-15**).

j) Daniel receives protection (**Daniel 6:22**).

k) Daniel receives an outline of human history culminating in the return of Jesus Christ to reign (Daniel chapter 7 - 12), including a detailed vision on the Greek kingdoms (Daniel chapter 11). These visions troubled him (**Daniel 7:28; 8:27**).

l) Daniel studied the Scriptures (**Daniel 9:2**) and knew that the Jews would return.

m) As an old man Daniel is still interceding for his country (**Daniel 9:3-19**).

n) He is taught by an angel (**Daniel 10:12, 13**), who had been delayed by demons in the country of Persia.

4. PRINCIPLES

a) God must be honoured in our successes (**1 Chronicles 29:12; Acts 12:23**).

b) Without God there is no promotion (**Psalms 127:1; Psalm 113:7, 8**).

c) The principles set down in the scripture are not only a guide but a source of hope in a hopeless situation (**Psalms 119:105**).

d) In times of oppression God is still with you and able to keep (**Psalms 42:11**).

e) Moral courage comes from Bible principles (**Psalms 23:4**).

f) God's way has predominance over the laws of a state if those laws are antagonistic to God's Word (**Acts 4:19-20**).

g) God knows our individual needs (**Matthew 6:32**).

h) God controls history (**Proverbs 8:15, 16**).

i) Friends and colleagues benefit by association with believers (**Genesis 39:3**).

j) God will give wisdom when requested (**James 1:5**).

TABERNACLE

1. The Tabernacle was set up as the basic system of worship in Israel and was a part of the spiritual code of the Mosaic Law portraying the person of Christ, the unique High Priest, the unique person, the unique Saviour.

a) The tabernacle also speaks of the human body in a tent or temporary storage place for the soul.

b) The tabernacle also portrays God's dwelling place and portrays God's dwelling with man in grace.

- c) The tabernacle is also the place where man meets God and as the tabernacle represents the Lord Jesus Christ this shows that God meets people at the cross.
- d) Only the priest was able to enter the tabernacle and only the believer today has fellowship with God.
- e) The tabernacle was given in fine detail and shows that God plans things down to the finest detail.

f) The tabernacle was divided into two parts - the outer area which represented the earth and the inner which represented God's domain.

g) The inner area was divided into two, the holy place in which the Levitical priests functioned, the Holy of Holies in which the high priest functioned once a year. The holy place represents heaven, the Holy of Holies representing the throne room of God where our High Priest Jesus Christ constantly intercedes for us.

2. The Tabernacle was located in the centre of the camp. All around the tabernacle were the tribes of Israel, three to each cardinal compass point.

Principle: Everybody starts on the outside, only those who enter the tabernacle (i.e. are born again) have fellowship with God.

3. The specifications which start in Exodus 25 commence with the Holy of Holies. This is to show that salvation starts with God and not man. All blessing comes from God.

4. The tabernacle is a perfect rectangle 100 cubits by 50 cubits, 175 feet long, 87 1/2 feet wide and 8'9" high. It was always that way and never changed - God is unchangeable. (**Exodus 27:9-15**)

5. The side of the tabernacle was supported by 60 brass pillars on the outer court, 60 brass sockets. Brass judgement, Pillars - cross. On the top of the pillars was a silver chapter. Silver - redemption. Twenty on the north and south side and 10 on the east and west sides. (**Exodus 27:9-15**)

6. The outside of the tabernacle was of fine white linen - representing the righteousness of God. (**Exodus 27:9**)

7. There was one door into the tabernacle - there is only one way to God - through Christ. The door was blue in colour and 35' wide. Once you had passed through the door you were inside the tabernacle representing imputed righteousness. The large width meant that all could pass through, the material was very fine showing that minimal faith was needed to enter in. (i.e. weak people could push the material aside). There were four layers of material. In order they were blue, purple, scarlet, white:- blue - deity of Christ, purple - Kingship of Christ, red - redemptive work of Christ, white - total righteousness of Christ. Thus by the time you had fully passed through the door the white righteousness of Christ encompassed you completely. (**Exodus 26:36**)

8. The pillars supporting the doors were of acacia wood overlaid with gold - the unique person of Christ. 5 pillars: 5 = grace, gold- deity, wood - humanity. (**Exodus 26:37**)

9. The floor of the tabernacle weighed 6 1/2 tonne.

10. The roof had four layers: (**Exodus 26:1-14**)

(a) Outer: Badger skin - Humanity Ram's wool dyed red - Redemption White Goat's hair - Sinlessness

(b) Inner: Fine linen - Righteousness

11. There were seven articles of furniture in the tabernacle:

a) The brazen altar outside the door.

b) The brazen laver near the door.

c) The table of shewbread.

d) The golden lampstand.

e) The golden altar near the veil.

f) The mercy seat.

g) The ark of the covenant.

The veil was between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies; the golden altar was associated with the Holy of Holies.

12. THE BRAZEN ALTAR (**Exodus 27:1-8**)

This was situated adjacent to the entrance into the tabernacle. Brass represents judgement. You could not enter into the Holy Place unless you had sacrificed on the brazen altar. Fire burnt the sacrifice. Fire judgement.

Application: You cannot enter the plan of God unless you have trusted in Christ at the cross.

13. THE BRAZEN LAVER (Exodus 30:17-21)

The brass bowl filled with water. This was also situated outside the tabernacle. Prior to entering the tabernacle the priest washed his hands representing confession of sin. Brass - sins judged on the cross. Water - cleansing.

Application: Before we can have fellowship with God we have to confess our sins. In the Church Age we are all priests, we have to confess our sins before we fellowship. Our brazen laver is **1 John 1:9**

14. TABLE OF SHEWBREAD (Exodus 25:23-30)

This was in the Holy Place, constructed of acacia wood overlaid with gold. Laying on top of the table was the shewbread, 12 loaves, one for each of the tribes except Levi. The loaves were made of fine flour without leaven baked with frankincense and baked in fire. Bread - fellowship, Fine flour - righteousness of Christ. No leaven - no sin. Frankincense - propitiation. Fire - judgement. The priests ate the loaves after they had been exhibited for 1 week. Eating represents intake of Bible doctrine. Each loaf was placed under a crown showing the Lord Jesus Christ is the King of Israel. No leper priest allowed to eat, neither a stranger.

15. THE GOLD CANDLESTICK (Exodus 25:31-40)

This was also in the Holy Place constructed of gold - the candlestick represents Christ as the light of the world. There were seven candlesticks with a central stick, the other six branching off the central stick, three on either side. Six is man's number, seven is God's number - the perfect number.

Analogy - Man is made perfect in Christ.

The candlestick was the only light in the Holy Place. The fuel in the candlestick was oil. Oil represents the Holy Spirit. Oil in the centre stick represents Christ being empowered and relying on the Holy Spirit during his incarnation. Oil in the other lamps shows the Christian way of life walking in the Spirit. (**Galatians 4:19, 5:22, 23**) The six candlesticks branching off the central stick represents the Christian in union with Christ and fellowship between Christians.

The candlestick weighed 4 8 lbs. (21 kg) and was beaten out of one piece of gold. It was very valuable and shows the preciousness of Christ. The candlestick was fashioned by beating and represents Christ suffering for the sins of the world. On the top of the centre candlestick they had knops or pomegranates representing the eternal life and perfection of Christ. There were also almond buds opening up representing Christ being the fount of all life.

Flowers occurred on all seven candlesticks. The flowers represent the beauty of the character of Christ which we produce when we are filled with the Spirit. Each lamp had a wick which drew the oil up through the lamps. The wick has to be soaked in oil before it burns otherwise it emits smoke. Light divine good or production. Smoke - human good or production.

Application: If the believer is empowered by the Holy Spirit he produces works which are noticeably different from the unbeliever. The burnt wick represents work for the Lord Jesus Christ. The priest used to collect the burnt wick and put it in a snuff box. God remembers our works for Him. (**1 Corinthians 3:12-15**)

An alternate interpretation of the candlestick likens the seven stems as the seven spirits of God as found in (**Isaiah 11:2, Revelation 1:4**). The spirit of the Lord, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord.

16. THE GOLDEN ALTAR OF INCENSE (Exodus 30:1 -10)

This is located just outside the Holy of Holies and represents intercessory prayer. The altar was made of gold overlaying wood and was in the form of a crown. The priest would go to the brazen altar, pick up coals, pass through the holy place and place the coals into the crown. Incense was then sprinkled onto the coals and the fumes coming up from the incense represented prayer to God. By taking coals from the brazen altar it showed that the basis for effective prayer is the death of Christ. The unbeliever cannot pray effectively except for accepting Christ as Saviour. The only person who could obtain the coals was a priest representing a believer.

The crown is also significant. The cross must come before the crown, the crown also speaking of Christ the King priest after the order of Melchizedek. Fire spoke of judgement, the judgement of the cross being the basis for effective prayer. The Incense which was put on the altar contained four ingredients which speak of the work of Christ.

a) Stukti - liquid from a gum tree representing the Father who is the recipient of prayer.

- b) Onoika - a ground-up shell (representing judgement). The burnt shell gave off a perfume (propitiation).
- c) Galbanin - the fat of a plant showing prosperity and representing the resurrection of Christ.
- d) Frankincense - a white gum used in crowning kings - representing the session of Christ.

17. THE ARK OF THE COVENANT AND MERCY SEAT (Exodus 25:10-22)

Located in the Holy of Holies the mercy seat was of gold. Over the seat were two golden cherubs which covered the mercy seat with their wings and looked down at the top of the mercy seat. In a box under the mercy seat were three objects representing sin, the tables of the law representing - transgression against moral laws, the pot of manna showing rejection of provision and Aaron's rod that budded showing rejection of authority. This was the ark of the covenant. Once a year on the feast of the atonement, blood from a sacrifice at the brazen altar was brought into the Holy of Holies and sprinkled on the mercy seat. The blood from the brazen altar represents the death of Christ. The cherubs, one representing the righteousness of God, the other the Justice of God look down, see the blood and are satisfied. The sin of the human race is removed by the death of Christ.

GOD: ELECTION AND PREDESTINATION

1. The Biblical concept of predestination does not conflict with human freewill.
2. Christ was predestined for a specific purpose from eternity past - to go to the cross and be raised to glory (**Isaiah 42:1, 1 Peter 2:4-6, Acts 2:23**)
3. All members of the human race are potentially elect by the Father under the concept of unlimited atonement. (**2 Peter 3:9, 1 John 2:2**)
4. When a person trusts in Christ for salvation, he is united with Christ and therefore shares His election and destiny (**1 Corinthians 1:2, 30, Romans 8:28, 32, Ephesians 1-4**)
5. Election is closely linked with foreknowledge. In eternity past, God knew who would believe, He therefore predestined them, called them, and they were saved (**Romans 8:29-30, 2 Timothy 1:9**)
6. Therefore, election and predestination applies to the believer only. No person is predestined for hell - it is a choice of freewill (**John 3:18, John 3:36**).
7. Election is a present and future possession of every believer. (**John 15:16, Colossians 3:12**)
8. Election is also the foundation of the universal church. (**1 Thessalonians 1:4**)
9. There are five Greek words used in conjunction with predestination.
 - a) Pro Orizo - to predesign (**Romans 8:28, 29, Ephesians 1:5, 11**)
 - b) Protiithemi - to predetermine (**Romans 3:25, Ephesians 1:9**)
 - c) Prothesis - a predetermined plan (**Romans 8:28, 9:11, Ephesians 1:11, 3:11, 2 Timothy 1:9**)
 - d) Proginosko - to foreordain, to preordain. (**Romans 8:29, 11:2, 1 Peter 1:20**)
 - e) Prognosis - foreknowledge or predetermined purpose (**Acts 2:23, 1 Peter 1:2**)
10. The life of Judas is a good illustration of predestination and freewill.
 - a) God's call is to all people, His desire is that all will be saved. (**Matthew 28:18-20, John 3:16 1 John 2:2, 3:23**)
 - b) God is long suffering towards the lost, not willing that any should perish. (**2 Peter 3:9**)
 - c) God's call is to all, but people must respond. (**John 3:36, 16:8-11**)
 - d) God's call is of love. (**Jeremiah 31:3, John 3:16**)
 - e) Those who resist become hardened in their souls and open to Satanic influence or possession. (**Romans 1:20-32, 2 Thessalonians 2:9-12**)
 - f) Judas was chosen in love by the Lord (**Matthew 10:1-4, John 13:18**) and received the sop of the honoured guest and sat at the Lord's right hand at supper.
 - g) However Judas was a thief and a traitor. (**John 12:6, 13:18**)
 - h) As an unsaved man he was involved in evangelism. Others were probably saved through his reading of the word but he was not. (**Matthew 10:1-8**)
 - i) He became the Son of Perdition by his decision, he could not blame anyone else (**John 17:12**)

HARMONISATION

There are no apparent problems with a direct harmonisation of these accounts

HARMONY

THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand where it ought not, in the holy place, (let him that readeth understand,)

RESPONSE TO THE ABOMINATION

Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains. Let him which is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house. Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day.

A TIME OF GREATEST DISASTER

For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

DECEPTION BY THE ENEMIES OF GOD

Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall seduce even the elect. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

THE RETURN OF CHRIST

For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

137 G – REGATHERING OF ISRAEL

MATTHEW 24:29-31

29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

KEY WORDS

Immediately	Eutheos	Immediately
After	Meta	Follow
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Tribulation
Days	Hemera	Day
Shall the	Ho	The
Sun	Helios	Sun
Darkened	Skotizo	Obscure, Darken [Future Passive Indicative]
Moon	Selene	Moon
Give	Didomi	Give [Future Active Indicative]

Light	Pheggos	Light, Brilliance
Stars	Aster	Star
Fall	Pipto	Fall [Future Middle Indicative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Powers	Dunamis	Power
Shaken	Saleuo	Shaken, Stirred up [Future Passive Indicative]
Shall appear	Phaino	Appear [Future Passive Indicative]
Sign	Semion	Sign
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
All	Pas	All
Tribes	Phule	Tribe, Kindred
Earth	Ge	Earth
Mourn	Kopto	Lament, Mourn [Future Middle Indicative]
Shall see	Optanomai	See [Future Middle Indicative]
Coming	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Participle]
Clouds	Nephele	Cloud
Great	Polus	Much
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Shall send	Apostello	Send [Future Active Indicative]
Angels	Aggelos	Angel
Great	Megas	Great
Sound	Phone	Sound, Voice
Trumpet	Salpigz	Trumpet
Shall gather	Episunago	Gather together [Future Active Indicative]
Elect	Elektos	Elect
Four	Tessares	Four
Winds	Anemos	Winds, Corners
One end to the other	Akron	Extremity
The other	Akron	Extremity

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 29. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

In this verse we have celestial disturbances described as occurring in conjunction with the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. There are two areas of these, firstly there will be unnatural darkness with the sun and moon failing to give light to the earth, and secondly there will be meteor showers as seen in the phrase “stars falling from heaven”. John also sees one third of the stars extinguished at a point in time. **Revelation 8:12.** Such a thing would bring terror to all observers, especially if shortly afterwards, tectonic activity blocks the sight of the heavens, for all will wonder what else has gone from the heavens!

The darkness of these days leading into the Second Advent assists those believers who are fighting in Jerusalem, and in other places against the Anti-Christ’s forces, as with total darkness it is impossible to fight effectively. The lack of light is throughout the world, and could be compared with the three hours of darkness which shrouded Golgotha for three hours of the crucifixion from noon to 3 pm.

The darkness being complete is confirmed in other Scriptures. The tectonic activity described by John in Revelation is extensive and would result in massive disruption of communications and visibility, travel and breathing itself would be severely restricted. **Isaiah 13:9,10, Ezekiel 32:7,8 Joel 2:10-11, 3:15, Amos 5:18, Zechariah 14:6, Revelation 6:12, 8:7-12, 16:18-21.**

Verse 30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

The darkness throughout the world will allow everybody to see the Lord Jesus Christ returning in glory to set up His kingdom, and to bring judgement to His foes. The “tribes of the earth (unbelievers – not children of God) mourning”, is because they realise that their judgement is on its way. All have heard the good news and the requirement to repent as given by the mighty angel in **Revelation 14:6**, and by the many witnesses to the truth about who Jesus really is, from the 144,000 to all their converts world wide.

It is a period of massive evangelism, but maximum rejection also – no-one is without truth, and no-one has any excuses for their persistence in evil.

Verse 31. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Here we see the Second Advent restoration of the Jews from throughout the world to the Promised Land, as well as the resurrection of the believers from the Age of the Jews and Gentiles. The Jews are all regathered before the separation/judgment of the Baptism of Fire. The elect are born again believers only. The believers go into the Millennium, while the unbelievers are removed from the earth.

The resurrection of the Old Testament saints and the Tribulational martyrs is the third part of the first resurrection. In **1 Corinthians 15:23,24**, *“But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ’s at his coming. 24. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.”*

The order of the “elect/believers” resurrections is therefore, Christ the Firstfruits in 32 AD, Church Age believers at the Rapture of the Church, the Old Testament saints and Tribulational martyrs at the Lord’s Second Advent, and fourthly Millennial saints at the end of the Millennium.

The “second resurrection”, which is one for judgement/condemnation, occurs at the same time as the end of the Millennium, just prior to the Great White Throne Judgement in **Revelation 2:11, 20:6, 11-15, 21:8**.

MARK 13:24-27

24. But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, 25. And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. 26. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. 27. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

KEY WORDS

Days	Hemera	Day
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Tribulation
Sun	Helios	Sun
Darkened	Skotizo	Darken [Future Passive Indicative]
Moon	Selene	Moon
Give	Didomi	Give [Future Active Indicative]
Light	Pheggos	Light, Brilliance
Stars	Aster	Star
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Shall	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Fall	Ekpipto	Fall [Present Active Participle]
Powers	Dunamis	Power
Are in	En	In
Shaken	Saleuo	Shake, Stirred up [Future Passive Indicative]
Shall see	Optanomai	See [Future Middle Indicative]
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man

Coming	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Participle]
Clouds	Nephele	Cloud
Great	Polus	Much
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Send	Apostello	Send [Future Active Indicative]
Angels	Aggelos	Angel
Gather together	Episunago	Gather together [Future Active Indicative]
Elect	Elektos	Elect
Four	Tessares	Four
Winds	Anemos	Winds, Corners
Uttermost	Akron	Extremity
Earth	Ge	Earth

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 24. But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, 25. And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. 26. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

In those days after the tribulation there will be startling disturbances in the heavens. Darkness will cover the earth both by day and by night. The stars of heaven will fall and the powers in the heavens, the forces that keep the stellar bodies in orbit will be shaken. **Revelation 6:12-17, 8:8-13, 16:18ff.**

Then the world will see the Son of man returning it to the earth. He will not now be the lowly Nazarene but will come as the glorious conqueror – the Creator returning to eliminate evil from the creation. He will come in the clouds escorted by myriads of angelic beings and the glorified saints, His bride, the Church. It will be a sign of overwhelming power and dazzling splendour. None will miss this event – all will see it whether they want to or not.

Verse 27. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

He will dispatch his angels to gather together His elect. These are all who have acknowledged Him as Lord and Saviour during the Tribulation. From one end of the earth to the other they will come to enjoy the benefits of His wonderful thousand year reign on earth. His enemies however will be destroyed at the same time.

LUKE 21:25-28

25 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; 26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. 27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. 28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

KEY WORDS

Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Signs	Semeion	Sign
Sun	Helios	Sun
Moon	Selene	Moon
Stars	Aster	Stars

Earth	Ge	Earth
Distress	Sunoche	Distress, Anxiety
Nations	Ethnos	Nation
Perplexity	Aporia	Perplexity
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Waves	Salos	Wave
Roaring	Echeo	Reverberate, Make a loud sound
Men's	Anthropos	Man
Hearts Failing	Apopsucho	Hearts failing, Faint [Present Active Participle]
Fear	Phobos	Fear
Looking after	Prosdokia	Looking after, Apprehension
Coming	Eperchomai	Impending [Present Middle Participle]
Powers	Dunamis	Power
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Shaken	Saleuo	Shake, Stirred up [Future Passive Indicative]
Shall they see	Optanomai	See [Future Middle Indicative]
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Coming	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Participle]
Cloud	Nephele	Cloud
Great	Polus	Much
Glory	Doxa	Glory
These things	Touton	These things
Begin	Archomai	Begin [Present Middle Participle]
To come to pass	Ginomai	To come into being [Present Passive Infinitive]
Look up	Anakupto	Look up, Be elated [Aorist Active Imperative]
Lift up	Epairō	Lift up [Aorist Active Imperative]
Heads	Kephale	Head
Redemption	Apolutrosis	Deliverance
Draweth nigh	Eggizo	Is at hand [Present Active Indicative]

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 25. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; **26.** Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. **27.** And then shall they see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. **28.** And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

Here Jesus answers the second question; What is the Sign that the Second Coming is about to occur? Here he says four things.

Firstly there will be a total blackout in the atmosphere, so that very little light will penetrate from the sun moon or stars. This He clearly says happens right at the end of the Tribulation Period. John sees this and records this in Revelation with the tectonic activity described.

In this account He **Secondly** says there will be great panic/perplexity on earth and that unbelieving people will faint from fear and foreboding of what is coming upon the world, for the very structures of the star systems of the heavens will be shaken.

Thirdly Jesus then gives them the last visible sign of the Second Coming. What the sign is here is the Shekinah glory light.

There is pitch blackness over all the earth, and then suddenly this is dispersed by the light that comes directly from the Lord, as God-Man returning. Because this light will be visible throughout the world, all men

and women will see this sign of the Second Coming – they may try to hide, but they cannot stop His return and now it is unfolding.

Christ returns to touch down on one physical spot on the earth, however the Shekinah glory light will be seen throughout the world as He circles the earth, judging all places, before touching down.

Fourthly with the sign comes the Second Coming itself, and this is a sign of great comfort for the saved, as those believers who have been resisting and fighting an apparently losing battle, will have a last minute intervention by Jesus Christ, which will completely annihilate the enemy, and the believers will be secure.

APPLICATION

There will be tremendous disturbance within nature at the Second Advent of Christ. It must be remembered that the Creator is returning to judge the earth and to set up His long awaited Kingdom on earth. It is the end of the “great satanic evil rebellion” that started in the Garden of Eden – all is changed by the Lord’s return.

A major feature is that the great created light, the sun is darkened, so that the light of the Lord returning with His Shekinah glory may be seen by all.

At the Second Advent also the dispersion of the nation Israel will be over and Jesus Christ will send out angels to guide all of them back to Israel, some to a welcome and entry into the Kingdom which He is setting up, and some to damnation at the Jewish Baptism of Fire. **Matthew 25:32-33.**

It should be noted that every time one sees the word redemption or saved, it does not imply conversion. In this case we have the intervention of the Lord Jesus Christ in a very bad situation for believers. When the Tribulational saints see this happening they know for sure that security/deliverance has arrived.

We need to ensure that we look always unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who gives us protection in times of difficulty, and we must, each tested moment of space-time, remember that He is in control of our life. We should therefore acknowledge His position in our lives.

Reasons for the resurrection of the Old Testament saints not occurring until the Second Advent of Christ.

1. In his Pentecostal sermon in **Acts 2:25-29** Peter said that King David was in his sepulchre until this day which was after the resurrection of Christ.
2. Identification of the two witnesses in Revelation 11 shows them to be Moses and Elijah. The two witnesses are killed in Jerusalem half way through the Tribulation. If Moses and Elijah had resurrection bodies they could not be killed and resuscitated.
3. The dispensation of Israel is not completed until the Second Advent of Christ. **Daniel 9:24-27.** The Church is resurrected at the end of the Church Age which occurs at the Rapture prior to the Tribulation.
4. Relation to the fulfilment of the unconditional covenants with Israel, the Abrahamic, Davidic, Palestinian and New, which are not fulfilled until the start of the Millennium.
5. In **Matthew 27:51-52** we have resuscitation of some Old Testament saints who were a witness to the Jews of the day and were en route for heaven.

DOCTRINES

LIGHT

1. God is light and in Him there is no darkness at all. **(1 John 1:5)**
2. The Lord is the visible manifestation of that light. **(John 1:4, 8:12, 12:46)**
3. The Lord's coming as the Light of the World was prophesied. **(Isaiah 49:6)**
4. The light was seen in the darkness of the world. **(Matthew 4:16, Luke 2:32)**

5. The Lord brought light and immortality through the gospel. **(2 Timothy 1:10)**
6. Believers are said to be light bearers. **(Matthew 5:14-16, John 12:36)**
7. We are said to be the children of the light. **(John 11:9-10, Ephesians 5:8, 1 Thessalonians 5:5, 1 Peter 2:9)**
8. Light is necessary for man's existence on the earth. **(Ecclesiastes 11:7; Jeremiah 31:35)**
9. Divine guidance of Israel was provided by God through light. **(Exodus 14:20)**
10. Bible doctrine in the soul is portrayed by light. **(Psalm 119, 105,130)**
11. The gospel is called light. **(2 Corinthians 4:3,4; 2 Timothy 1:10)**
12. Salvation brings the believer out of darkness into light just as the planet Earth was brought out of darkness into light by God. **(Luke 1:79; 1 Peter 2:9).**
13. Satan is the distorter, the angel of light. **(2 Corinthians 11:14)**
14. Satan's strategy is to outshine the true light with his own false gospel. **(2 Corinthians 4:3-6)**

GOD: SHEKINAH GLORY

1. The Shekinah glory is the visible manifestation of the presence of God. The usual title used is the glory of God
2. It is from the Hebrew word "shachan" meaning dwelling.
3. It took the form of light, fire, cloud or a combination of these.
4. At times it is associated with the following, the Angel of Jehovah, the Holy Spirit, The Cherubim and the motif of thick darkness.
5. Appearances of the Shekinah Glory in the Old Testament
 - a) The Garden of Eden **[Genesis 3:8]**
 - b) The time of the Abrahamic Covenant **[Genesis 15:12-18]**
 - c) The burning bush **[Exodus 3:1-5]**
 - d) At the Exodus **[Exodus 13:21, 22]**
 - e) At Mount Sinai **[Exodus 19:16-20]**
 - f) The special manifestation to Moses **[Exodus 33:17-23]**
 - g) The Tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant **[Exodus 29:42-46]**
 - h) The book of Leviticus **[Leviticus 9:6-7, 22-24]**
 - i) The Book of Numbers **[Numbers 13:30-14:45, 16:1-50, 20:6-13]**
 - j) The period of Joshua and the Judges **[1 Samuel 4:21-22]**
 - k) Solomon's Temple **[1 Kings 8:1-13, 2 Chronicles 5:2-7:3]**
 - l) The departure of the Shekinah Glory **[Ezekiel 1:28, 3:12, 23, 8:3-4, 9:3a, 10:4, 18-19, 11:22-23]**
 - m) The Shekinah glory was not in the second Temple **Haggai 2:3,9**
6. Appearance of the Shekinah Glory in the New Testament.
 - a) To the Shepherds **Luke 2:8-9**
 - b) The Christmas star **Matthew 2:1-12**
 - c) It comes in a new form **John 1:1-14**
 - d) The transfiguration **Matthew 17:1-8, Mark 9:2-8, Luke 9:28-36, 2 Peter 1:16-18**
 - e) The reflection of that glory. **2 Corinthians 3:12-18**
 - f) The Book of the Acts **Acts 2:1-3, 9:3-8, 22:6-11, 26:13-18**
 - g) The Revelation **Revelation 1:12-16,**
 - h) In the Tribulation **Revelation 15:8**
 - i) The Second Coming of Christ **Matthew 16:27, 24:30, Mark 13:26, Luke 21:27**

- j) The Millennium **Ezekiel 43:1-7a, 44:1-2, Zechariah 2:4-5, Isaiah 36:1-2, 58:8-9a, 60:1-3**
- k) The Eternal State **Revelation 21:1-3, 21:23-24**

DISPENSATION OF THE JEWS OR ISRAEL

1. Scripture: Genesis 12 -Acts.
2. Limits: Abraham to Second Advent.
3. Divided into Three Sections
 - a) The Patriarchs - Abraham - Moses.
 - b) The Law. Moses - Pentecost.
 - c) The Tribulation - Rapture - 2nd Advent.
4. Characteristics
 - a) Length of Age - approximately 2,000 years.
 - b) Means of salvation - faith in Christ (**James 2:23**)
 - c) Written Scripture - Old Testament completed 425 BC
 - d) Evangelists - The Jews
 - e) Four Unconditional Covenants:-
 - i) Abrahamic (**Genesis 12:1-3**)
 - ii) Davidic (**2 Samuel 7:8-16**)
 - iii) Palestinian (**Genesis 15:18-21**)
 - iv) New. (**Jeremiah 31:31-34**)
 These are fulfilled at the Second Advent, when Jesus, the Messiah returns to earth to reign as King.
 - f) Specific discipline for failure to comply with Divine Direction include:-
 - i) Where a foreign country rules the Jews (e.g. Rome from 60 BC. to 70 AD.)
 - ii) Where the Jews are removed from the land (e.g. Babylonian captivity 586 to 516 BC)
 - g) Major judgements - Babylonian captivity.
 - h) At death believers - Paradise (Abraham's Bosom) (**Luke 16:19-31**)
 - i) At death unbelievers - Torments (**Luke 16:19-31**)
 - j) Priesthood - Levitical (**Exodus 28-29**)
 - k) The Law - given to Moses (**Exodus 19-24**)
 - l) Holy Spirit - assisted a selected few believers – e.g. Gideon, David, Samson.
 - m) Environment - sinful.
 - n) Satan - in heaven and on earth.
 - o) Rebellion - Idolatry, rejection of the Law of God.
 - p) Many languages -(**Genesis 11:9**)
 - q) Many races of people (**Genesis 11:9**)
 - r) Spirituality - resting in the promise of God. (**Hebrews 11:8-40**)
5. The Jewish Age is interrupted at the crucifixion of Jesus Christ (Daniel 9:26a). Instead of accepting their Messiah, the Jews rejected and crucified Him.

God therefore has temporarily set the Jews aside and ordained the Church as His ambassadors on earth **Romans 11:17-25.**

When the Church is removed from the earth (known as the Rapture) God will re-institute the Jews as His ambassadors.

This will last for a period of seven years (**Daniel 9:26b-27**), known as the Tribulation (see below), during which time the Jews will repent and call upon their Messiah.

The Lord Jesus Christ will then come back to earth at the Second Advent to regather Israel and establish His kingdom on earth.

ISRAEL

1. Israel has a future which was promised to Abraham. (**Genesis 12:1-3**)

2. Israel's future is based on regeneration. (**Romans 9:6-14**)
3. Israel's future is related to the land of Palestine. (**Genesis 15:18, Numbers 34:1-12, Deuteronomy 30:1-9**)
4. Israel has a King forever - the Son of David, the Lord Jesus Christ in the Millennium. (**2 Samuel 7:8-16, Psalm 89:20-37**)
5. The promises were confirmed to Jeremiah in the New Covenant (**Jeremiah 31:31ff, Hebrews 8:8-13**)
6. Israel's future begins as a nation at the Second Advent of Christ. (**Zechariah 14:1-9**)
7. Israel's future is guaranteed, even though the nation is now in dispersion under the discipline of God. (**Isaiah 5:26-30, 14:1-3, 10:20-23, 11:11-16, Zechariah 10:6-12**)
8. Israel had a purpose
 - a) To witness to the holiness of the one true God. (**Deuteronomy 6:4, Isaiah 43:10,12**)
 - b) To illustrate to the nations the blessings derived from serving the one true God. (**Deuteronomy 33:26-29, 1 Chronicles 17:20-21, Psalm 144:15**)
 - c) To receive, record and broadcast the Scriptures. (**Deuteronomy 4:5-8, Romans 3:1-2**)
 - d) To receive and proclaim the promised Messiah. (**Genesis 3:15, 12:3, 2 Samuel 7:12-16, Isaiah 7:14, 9:6**)
9. The nation Israel is now in dispersion under the discipline of God. The Church has replaced the mission of Israel during the Church Age. (**Romans 11**) When the Church is removed in the Rapture, Israel will again take up its purpose during the Tribulation (**Revelation 7:4-8**)

COVENANTS

1. A covenant is a contract or agreement between God and man.
2. Some covenants are unconditional - God will fulfil them, irrespective of man's obedience. Other covenants are conditional upon man's obedience.
3. Christ is central to all of the covenants in Scripture:
 - a) EDENIC - Christ is the second Adam (**1 Corinthians 15:45-47**).
 - b) ADAMIC - Christ is the seed of the woman (**Genesis 3:15**).
 - c) NOAHIC - Christ is the greatest son of Shem (**Luke 3:36; Genesis 9:23-27**).
 - d) ABRAHAMIC - The seed to whom the promises were made (**Genesis 22:18**).
 - e) MOSAIC - He fulfilled this covenant (**Matthew 5:17**).
 - f) PALESTINIAN - He lived as a Jew in the land and will inherit the land
 - g) DAVIDIC - Christ is the King of the Jews and will rule forever (**Luke 1:31-33; John 19:19-22**).
 - h) NEW - Christ's sacrifice is its foundation and focus in the Millennium (**1 Corinthians 11:25**).

RESURRECTION

1. The resurrection of Christ is central to the gospel. (**1 Corinthians 15:3-4**)
 - a) Had there been no resurrection then we would all still be in our sins. (**1 Corinthians 15:17**).
 - b) Resurrection indicates completion of justification. (**Romans 4:25, 2 Corinthians 5:21**)
 - c) Resurrection is a guarantee of ultimate sanctification. (**1 Corinthians 15:20-23**)
 - d) The resurrection is the Father's seal on Christ's completed work, and the public declaration of its acceptance.

- e) Without the resurrection it is impossible for Christ to be glorified. The humanity of Christ is glorified higher than the angels. (**John 7:39, John 16:14**)
2. Historical proof of the resurrection:
- The empty tomb. (**Matthew 28**)
 - Many of witnesses died rather than change their testimony.
 - Subsequent changes and confidence of the disciples after the resurrection.
 - The day of Pentecost. The reality of the resurrection was so well known that when Peter preached the first two sermons in Jerusalem over 8000 people were saved. (**Acts 2:41, Acts 4:3-4**)
 - The observance of the first day of the week as the worship day. (**Acts 20:7, 1 Corinthians 16:2, Revelation 1:10**)
 - The historic existence of the church. The church worships a literal risen Saviour, and not merely the memory of a dead martyr. (**Romans 5:12, 14, 17, 6:3-9, 8:2, 1 Corinthians 15:26,54-55, Hebrews 2:14**)
3. Baptism is a sign of the new resurrection life. (**Romans 6:3-11, Colossians 2:12**).
4. The Lord's Supper is a reminder of the expected return of the risen Lord. (**1 Corinthians 11:23-26**)
5. Order of the resurrections:-
- The first for believers only including Jesus Christ which is divided into four parts.
 - The resurrection of Christ. (**1 Corinthians 15:23, Romans 1:4, 1 Thessalonians 1:10, 1 Peter 1:3**)
 - The Rapture of the church (**1 Corinthians 15:51-57, 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18**)
 - The Old Testament saints and tribulation martyrs at the end of the Tribulation. (**Daniel 12:13, Isaiah 26-19-20, Revelation 20:4**)
 - The Millennial saints and those who survive the Tribulation to enter the Millennium in their physical bodies.
 - The second resurrection occurs at the end of the Millennium and is for unbelievers only. They are judged and cast into the lake of fire forever. (**1 John 5:28, 29, Revelation 20:12-15, 2 Peter 3:7, Matthew 25:41**)
 - Jesus, who must be the first eternally resurrected human, was not raised until three days after the crucifixion.
 - People in the Old Testament who were "raised from the dead" were merely resuscitated, and later died.
 - Matthew 27:52-53** is a transfer scene not a resurrection scene. The transfer is one of saints from paradise to the third heaven (**Ephesians 4:8**). Some were given resuscitated bodies to witness to the Jews.
6. The sequence of events at the Lord's resurrection is as follows:-
- Mary Magdalene, Salome and Mary the mother of James and Joses head towards the tomb followed by other women carrying embalming spices.
 - The three find the stone rolled away. Mary Magdalene goes back to tell the disciples. (**Luke 23:55-24:9, John 20:1-2**)
 - Mary the mother of James and Joses draws near to the tomb and sees the angel. (**Matthew 28:2**)
 - She goes back to the women carrying the spices.
 - Peter and John who have been advised by Mary Magdalene arrive, look inside the empty tomb and go away. (**John 20:3-10**)
 - Mary Magdalene returns weeping, sees two angels and then Jesus. (**John 20:11-18**)
 - As instructed by the Lord she goes to tell the disciples.
 - Mary the mother of James and Joses meets the women with the spices and returning with them they see the two angels. (**Luke 24:4-5, Mark 16:5**)
 - They also receive advice from the angels and, going to seek the disciples, are met by Jesus. (**Matthew 28:8-10**)
7. Recorded appearances after his resurrection.
- Mary Magdalene (**John 20:14-18**)
 - Women returning from the tomb (**Matthew 28:8-10**)
 - Emmaus couple (**Luke 24:13-31**)
 - Peter (**Luke 24:34**)
 - Ten disciples (**Luke 24:36-43**)
 - Disciples including Thomas (**John 20:24-29**)
 - Lake Tiberias appearance (**John 21:1-23**)
 - To the 500 (**1 Corinthians 15:6**)
 - James (**1 Corinthians 15:7**)
 - Disciples at the ascension (**Acts 1:3-12**)

- k) Stephen (**Acts 7:55**)
- l) Paul on Damascus Road (**Acts 9:3-6**)
- m) Paul in the Temple (**Acts 2 2:17-2 1**)
- n) Paul at night (**Acts 23:11**)
- o) John on Patmos (**Revelation 1:10-19**)

8. The resurrection body of Jesus Christ -

- a) Retained the nail prints in the hands and feet. (**Psalms 22:16, Zechariah 12:10, John 20:25-29**)
- b) Retained the wound scar in the side. (**John 20:25-29**)
- c) Christ was recognised on 15 appearances by his disciples as the one who died and rose again.
- d) Resurrection body of Christ could eat. (**Luke 24:42-43**)
- e) It had substance; it could be touched and felt. (**Matthew 28:9, Luke 24:39, John 20:17**)
- f) His body could breathe. (**John 20:22**)
- g) His body possessed flesh and bones. (**Luke 24:39-40**)
- h) Could walk through closed doors. (**Luke 24:36, John 20:19**)
- i) Appears and disappears suddenly. (**Luke 24:31, 36**)
- j) Could move vertically or horizontally. (**Acts 1:9, 10**)
- k) Our body will be just like His without the nail prints or wound in the side.

HARMONISATION

There are no apparent problems with a direct harmonisation of these accounts

HARMONY

NATURAL DISTURBANCES AT THE END OF THE TRIBULATION

Immediately after the tribulation of those days there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring. The sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven.

Men's hearts will be failing them for fear and for looking at those things which are coming on the earth for the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

SIGN OF THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

But when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

CHRIST GATHERS THE NATION ISRAEL

And then He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

138 A – PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE

MATTHEW 24:32-36

32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: **33** So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. **34** Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. **35** Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. **36** But of that day and hour **knoweth** no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

KEY WORDS

Learn	Manthano	Learn, Understand [Aorist Active Imperative]
Parable	Parabole	Parable
Of	Apo	From the source of
Fig tree	Suke	Fig tree
Branch	Klados	Branch
Is	Ginomai	Becomes [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Tender	Apalos	Tender
Putteth forth	Ekphuo	Put forth [Present Active Subjunctive]
Leaves	Phullon	Leaf
Know	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Summer	Theros	Summer
Is	-	Not found in the original
Nigh	Eggus	At hand, Nigh
Likewise	Kai	Likewise
Shall see	Eido	Discern, See [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
All these things	Pas tauta	All these things
Know	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Near	Eggus	At hand, Nigh
Even	-	Not found in the original
Doors	Thura	Door, Gate
Verily	Amen	Truly, Point of doctrine
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Generation	Genea	Generation, Age
Shall not	Ou Me	No, Not, Double negative No never
Pass	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Till	Heos	Before
Fulfilled	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Earth	Ge	Earth
Pass away	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Future Middle Indicative]
Words	Logos	Words
Pass away	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Day	Hemera	Day
Hour	Hora	Hour
Knoweth	Eido	Know [Perfect Active Indicative]
No man	Oudeis	No one
Angels	Aggelos	Angel
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Father	Pater	Father
Only	Monos	Alone

PERFECT TENSE VERB

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences.

Because of the mixture of “knows” and “don’t knows” and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in a segregated form.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 32. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: 33. So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 34. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. 35. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. 36. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

The Lord encourages the Jewish hearers this day to learn from this passage, and for all of us in our own day, as the fig tree has re-branched to be encouraged. He instructs them to learn as seen in the imperative mood of the verb “Manthano”.

The word “of” is the Greek word “apo”, which means from the ultimate source of the fig tree. In **Matthew 21:18-20** we have seen the “cursed fig tree”; a fig tree that withered as a result of the Lord noting, that whilst there were leaves, there was no fruit. It withered quickly, representing the rapid and sad demise of Israel soon after the time of the Ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ was fully and finally rejected by the majority of the nation.

The fig tree had therefore been leafless, or in its winter state for nearly 2000 years since its demise in 70 AD. Here however the fig tree is starting to show new life, as are many other trees, which presumably represent other nations. The re-establishment of leaves shows that fruit is likely to come, and this fruit is associated with the time preceding the Second Coming of Christ. The Tribulation period is a time of intense evangelism.

Up to the time of the dispersion, the Jews, with some exceptions, had not performed well as the representatives of the Lord Jesus Christ on the earth, and had become fruitless by the time of the Lord’s First Advent.

Now in the Tribulation period the 144,000 Jewish witnesses from **Revelation 7:1-8** perform very well, causing a huge number of people to be brought to the Lord. This coincides with many nations being present, and many amongst the nations responding to the witness of the Jewish evangelists.

The word for generation “genea” can also be translated nation and age. In that concept the Lord may be seen as saying that the Jewish nation is not going to pass away, up to and including the Second Advent of Christ, and that they will be there for the Millennium.

Satan has been trying to get rid of the Jews from the time of Abraham and Moses. Irrespective of what he tries to do some Jews have always survived and provided the basis of a group with whom the Covenants can be fulfilled.

The fact that the Father is the Planner in the Plan of God is emphasised in verse 36. Here the Lord Jesus Christ is talking from His humanity, showing He is reliant on the Father, and it is the Father’s prerogative to name the day of the Second Advent of Christ.

MARK 13:28-32

Mark 13:28 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: 29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors. 30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. 32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

KEY WORDS

Learn	Manthano	Learn, Understand [Aorist Active Imperative]
Parable	Parabole	Parable
Fig tree	Suke	Fig tree
Branch	Klados	Branch
Is	Ginomai	Becomes [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Tender	Apalos	Tender
Putteth forth	Ekphuo	Put forth [Present Active Subjunctive]
Leaves	Phullon	Leaf
Know	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Summer	Theros	Summer
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Near	Eggus	At hand, Nigh
In like manner	Kai	Likewise
Shall see	Eido	Discern, See [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
These things	Tauta	All these things
Come to pass	Ginomai	To come into being
Know	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Nigh	Eggus	At hand, Nigh
Even	-	Not found in the original
Doors	Thura	Door, Gate
Verily	Amen	Truly, Point of doctrine
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Generation	Genea	Generation, Age
Shall pass	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Till	Mechri	Till
Done	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Earth	Ge	Earth
Pass away	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Future Middle Indicative]
Words	Logos	Words
Pass away	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Future Middle Indicative]
Day	Hemera	Day
Hour	Hora	Hour
Knoweth	Eido	Know [Perfect Active Indicative]
No man	Oudeis	No one
Angels	Aggelos	Angel
Are in	En	In
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Son	Uihos	Son
Father	Pater	Father

PERFECT TENSE VERB

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences. Because of the mixture of “knows” and “don’t knows” and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in each verse it occurs.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 28. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: 29. So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors. 30. Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. 31. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

The Lord now gives an illustration. He uses the fig tree as an example. Fig trees are barren during the winter as they are deciduous. When of the leaves start to appear it is clear that summer is coming. Here Jesus uses a parable, which is a story which everybody understands, but has spiritual connotations to instruct His disciples.

In the Olivet discourse Jesus has been talking about many signs that tell a story of what God is about to do next. He says that when you see these things happening, realise that the Kingdom of Heaven on earth is very near. It is right at the doors.

He also promises that the generation or group of people who see this start to happen will not all die out before the Kingdom of Heaven is established on the earth.

In verse 31, Jesus confirms the power and certainty of the prophetic Scriptures. He says that the whole of creation will pass away, which it will at the end of the Millennium, but the Word of God abides forever. This assertion guarantees the fulfilment of this prophecy.

Verse 32. But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

Though it will be possible for someone to discern the proximity of the coming crisis/culmination, as displayed in versus 28 and 29, yet no one knows the precise moment when that day or hour will arrive, except the Father. This openly expressed limitation on Jesus' knowledge at this point he speaks, which affirms him as voluntarily under the authority of the Father. In his incarnation Jesus involuntarily accepted human limitations including this one, in submission to the Father's will. **John 4:34, Colossians 1:15-23.**

On the other hand Jesus' use of the Son title, which only occurs here in Mark, instead of the usual Son of Man, revealed His own awareness of His deity and Sonship. Nevertheless he exercised His divine attributes only at the Father's bidding. **John 8:28-29.** No-one "knows" (perfect tense) the dates, and that is a lasting principle, and so all people can save energy speculating and arguing.

This verse precludes all date setting, and lends urgency to Jesus' exhortation to be watching and working until His return. As the signs become obvious that the time is drawing near, we relax into His Plan, and prayerfully do all that He calls us to do, but we don't waste energy speculating on the actual dates of events to come.

LUKE 21:29-33

29 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; 30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. 31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. 32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. 33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

KEY WORDS

Spake	Epo	Speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Parable	Parabole	Parable
Behold	Eido	Lo, Behold [Aorist Active Imperative]
Fig tree	Suke	Fig tree
All	Pas	All
Trees	Dendron	Trees
Shoot forth	Proballo	Put forward, Germinate [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
See	Blepo	See [Present Active Participle]
Know	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Summer	Theros	Summer
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Nigh at hand	Eggus	Close by., Nigh at hand
Likewise	Houto	Likewise
See	Eido	See, Discern [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Things	Tauta	Things
Come to pass	Ginomai	To become [Present Middle Participle]

Know	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
God	Theos	God
Verily	Amen	Truly, Point of doctrine
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Generation	Genea	Generation, Age
Shall not pass away	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Till	Mechri	Till
Fulfilled	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Earth	Ge	Earth
Pass away	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Future Middle Indicative]
Words	Logos	Words
Pass away	Parechomai	Go, Pass away [Future Middle Indicative]

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 29. And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; 30. When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. 31. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. 32. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. 33. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

The fig tree in the Bible is often a picture of Israel, **Hosea 9:10, Luke 13:6-10**. The other trees mentioned in Luke would picture the many active and vigorous nations of the world. Perhaps our Lord was suggesting that increased nationalism will also be one of the signs of the end times.

The increased level of nationalism is clearly seen at such events as the Olympic Games, where nearly 200 Independent nations (193 at last count in 2021) now participate in the opening and closing ceremonies.

The budding of all of the trees indicates that something is near. These signs indicate that the Lord's coming is near. The generation alive on earth at the time that sees all this start will see these events take place.

We in the Church Age do not look for signs as such, but we look for the Saviour coming, and speak of it weekly at our communion service – "until He comes....". **1 Corinthians 11:26, Philipians 3:20, Revelation 22:21-22.**

APPLICATION

The Word of God has eternal validity. What is true of God's words is equally true of Jesus' words, for He is God.

There is emphasis on learning and applying the Word of God in these passages. As is seen, the Word of God is more sure than the stability of the present universe, thus learning and applying the Scriptures to one's life is of the utmost importance.

Another principle is that Israel has a future, which involves it again becoming centre stage in the Plan of God.

God's plan never gets out of hand. It proceeds smoothly to its final triumph. He always has control over it.

Because of the Lord and His character we can rely on the promises and doctrines of God absolutely.

DOCTRINES

CHRIST – BRANCH: A PICTURE OF CHRIST

1. Christ is known as the branch in four ways, which corresponds to the four gospels.

a) MATTHEW is the gospel with emphasis on Jesus Christ as the King of Israel. Jesus is called the BRANCH OF DAVID (**Isaiah 11:1; Jeremiah. 23:5; Jeremiah. 33:15**) and as such is shown as the coming King of Israel which will be fulfilled in the Millennium

b) MARK is the gospel with emphasis on Jesus Christ as the Suffering Servant. Jesus is called MY SERVANT THE BRANCH (**Zechariah. 3:8**) which he fulfilled during the incarnation at the first advent. (Isaiah 53)

c) LUKE is the gospel with emphasis on Jesus Christ as the Perfect Man. Jesus is called THE MAN WHOSE NAME IS THE BRANCH (**Zechariah 6:12**) specifically referring to His reign on the earth during the Millennium.

d) JOHN is the gospel with emphasis on Jesus Christ as God. Jesus is called THE BRANCH OF THE LORD (Isaiah 4:2) and refers to Jesus as God with us-Emmanuel. (**Isaiah 7:14**)

2. THE FALSE BRANCH -At Christmas it is common practice in Europe to kiss under the mistletoe as a form of reconciliation. The mistletoe is a parasite which is called a branch and is a false parody on the reconciliation provided by the true BRANCH.

CHURCH AND ISRAEL

The Church is different to Israel.

1. The Jews started with Abraham (**Genesis 12:1-3**). The Church started at Pentecost. (**Acts 2; Galatians 3:26-28**)

2. Israel was promised blessings on earth. (**Deuteronomy 28:1-14**) The Church is promised blessings in heavenly places. (**Ephesians 1:3; Hebrews 3:1**)

3. Israel's relationship to God was based on a Covenant. (**Genesis 17:7,8**) The Church's relationship to God is based on new birth. (**John 1:12; 13; 1 Peter 1:23**)

4. Israel's prophecy is mainly in the Old Testament. Prophecy of the Church is only in the New Testament.

5. Israel worshipped at Jerusalem. (**Psalms 122:1-4**) The Church worships where two or three are gathered together in Christ's name. (**Matthew 18:20**)

6. Israel lived under the law. (**Ezekiel 20:10-12**) The Church is under grace (**John 1:17; Romans 6:14**).

7. Israel's destiny is with Palestine. (Isaiah 60:18-21) The Church will be removed from the earth. (**1Thessalonians 4:13-18**)

8. Christ is King and Messiah to Israel. Christ is Head and Bridegroom to the Church.

9. Israel contained Jews only. The Church is made up of both Jews and Gentiles.

ANTI-SEMITISM

1. God's promise to Abraham - whoever blesses the Jews, God will bless; whoever curses the Jews, God will curse (**Genesis 12:1-3**).

2. History shows a correlation between the rise and fall of Empires and their treatment of the Jews.

a) Anti-Semitic - Spanish Empire 16th century, Russian Empire 19th - 20th century, Nazi Germany 20th Century.

b) Pro-Semitic - Britain in 19th century, United States of America in 20th.

3. The concept of Israel
 - a) Racial Jew - one who is descended from Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
 - b) Religious Jew - one who practices Judaism.
 - c) Regenerate Jew - born again, now part of the body of Christ (Romans 9:6-8)

CHRIST: HYPOSTATIC UNION

1. Hypostasis means standing together under one essence, two things united under one with no loss or transfer to the other and no change to either.

In the person of Jesus Christ the two natures, divine and human, were inseparably linked with no loss or transfer of properties or attributes, and no mixture or loss of separate identity the union was personal and eternal. The Lord Jesus Christ is still perfectly human and divine

2. See **Isaiah 7:14, Isaiah 9:6, John 1:1-14, Romans 1:2-5, Romans 9:5, Philippians 2:5-11, 1 Timothy 3:16, Hebrews 1:4**
3. The incarnate person of the Lord Jesus Christ included undiminished deity; He remained co equal and co eternal with the father while on earth. As a baby in the cradle he was holding the universe together.
4. The Lord Jesus Christ was also true humanity; body, soul and spirit although due to the virgin birth he had no old sin nature **1 Peter 2:22**
5. The two natures were united without transfer of attributes; the Essence of Deity and humanity were unchanged.
6. No aspect of the divine nature was lacking, although certain attributes were not exercised in line with the Father's plan **Matthew 4:1-10**
7. The union was personal and hypostatic; one essence with two natures.
8. Deity did not indwell humanity or possess it. The union was more than sympathy and harmony, it was unique combining the two natures eternally.
9. Christ had two natures in one person, therefore he could be supremely powerful yet weak at the same time.
 - a) Deity cannot be tempted, humanity can. **Matthew 4:1-10**
 - b) Deity cannot thirst, humanity can **John 19:28**
 - c) Deity is omniscient , humanity learns **Luke 2:40,52**
10. The necessity of the humanity of the Lord Jesus Christ is seen in the following:-
 - a) To be our Saviour he had to be man as God cannot die. **Hebrews 2:14,15, Philippians 2:7,8**
 - b) To be our mediator He had to be equal with both God and man **Job 9:2, 32-33, 1 Timothy 2:5-6**
 - c) To be our High Priest He must be a man. **Hebrews 7:4,5 14-28; 10:5, 10-14**
 - d) To be a king he must be a man, a Jew in the line of David. **Psalms 89:20-37, 2 Samuel 7:8-16**
11. There are three categories of sayings or actions of the Lord:
 - a) From his deity alone **John 8:58**
 - b) From his humanity alone **John 19:28**
 - c) From his hypostatic union - **John 11:25,26**
12. The uniqueness of the person of the Lord Jesus Christ is a key doctrine to understand for all believers, for it is on this point that the accurate preaching of the gospel rests. **1 Timothy 3:16**
13. The gospel message in one word is Immanuel - God with us. John's testimony on this point **John 1:14**. In Christ we see God's love and favour towards man. As God revealed himself in the Old Testament, so He perfectly reveals himself in the person of the unique person of the universe , the God man the Lord Jesus Christ.

GOD: PLAN OF GOD

1. In eternity past, God designed a plan for every believer, which takes into account every event and decision in human history.
2. The plan centres around the person of Jesus Christ. (**1 John 3:23, Ephesians 1:4-6**)
3. Entrance into the plan is based on the principle of grace. (**Ephesians 2:8, 9**) where the sovereignty of God and the free will of Man meet at the cross. God brings salvation which is complete, Man brings his faith.
4. God's plan was so designed so as to include all events and actions. (**1 Peter 1:2**)
5. Under his plan God has decreed to do some things directly and some through agencies, Israel, the Church.
6. Without interfering with human free will in any way God has designed a plan so perfect that it includes cause and effect, as well as provision, preservation and function.
7. There are many functions in the Plan of God. They all constitute one whole comprehensive plan which is perfect, eternal and unchangeable.
8. The plan of God is consistent with human freedom and does not limit or coerce human free will. Distinction should be made between what God causes and what God permits. God causes the Cross but permits sin. God is neither the author of sin nor sponsors sin.
9. His plan portrays that man has free will. God never condones sin in the human race. Man started in perfect environment and innocence. Man sinned of his own free will. Man will sin in the perfect environment of the Millennium.
10. Distinction should be made between the divine plans which are related to the plan of God and divine laws which regulate human conduct on the earth. Divine laws occur in time, divine plans occur in eternity.
11. God's plans derive from His foreknowledge. He recognised in eternity past those things which are certain. The foreknowledge of God makes no things certain, but only perceives in eternity past those things that are certain.
12. There is a difference between foreknowledge and fore ordination. Fore ordination establishes certainty but does not provide for the certainty which is established. It is the plan that provides. (**Romans 8:29, Acts 2:23, 1 Peter 1:2**)
13. Therefore the elect are foreknown and the foreknown are elect. God knew in eternity past what way each free will would go for each particular problem in life. God does not coerce human free will but he does know what way each freewill will choose at any given time. As free will decides so God provides.
14. Since God cannot contradict his own character he plans the best for the believer. God is perfect, his plan and provisions are therefore perfect.
15. The cross was planned in eternity past but the human free will of Christ decided for the cross at Gethsemane. (**Matthew 26:39-42**) God has provided salvation through the cross and it is a free will decision as to whether one accepts it or not.
16. No plan in itself opposes human freedom but once a choice is made from the free will then the plan limits your human freedom. At the same time it gives you the freedom to love and appreciate God. God lays down the means of living the Christian life.

PROMISES

1. FROM GOD'S VIEWPOINT

When a person promises you something the promise is only as strong as the character of the person making the promise. The character of God is perfect therefore His promises are totally reliable.

- a) Unchangeable - A promise in the Bible is the same for us in the 20th Century as it was to Paul.
- b) All-knowing - God knows all our problems so there is always a promise or doctrine to cater for our difficulties.
- c) Love - God will provide for His children.
- d) Truth - All the promises are totally true.

2. FROM MAN'S VIEWPOINT

- a) We must know the promises.
- b) We must believe the promises.
- c) We must want to trust in God.

3. THERE ARE ABOUT 7,000 PROMISES THAT DEAL WITH THE CHRISTIAN ON EARTH

4. TYPICAL PROMISES FOR VARIOUS STAGES IN THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

- a) Stage 1 - Salvation (**John 3:16; Acts 16:31**)
- b) Stage 2 - Christian on earth (**1 John 1:9; Romans 8:28; 1 Peter 5:7**)
- c) Stage 3 - Believers in Heaven (**1 Peter 1:3-5; Revelation 21:4**)

5. FOR THE CHRISTIAN ON EARTH - HOW DO WE MAKE THEM WORK?

- a) We must be a believer in Jesus Christ.
- b) Take every promise to mean what it says.
- c) Confess all your known sins using the promise in (**1 John 1:9**)
- d) If a promise says to do something, do it (i.e. pray, believe, confess etc.)
- e) Wait for answers, the Lord will answer in His time.
- f) Keep a promise notebook, learn the promises.

6. GENERAL SCRIPTURE ON THE PROMISES OF GOD (Hebrews 3:7 - 4:11)

- a) The geographical areas in which the Exodus generation found themselves can represent stages in the Christian.
 - i) Egypt - unbelief.
 - ii) Red Sea crossing - salvation by faith (i.e. leaving Egypt)
 - iii) Wilderness - the carnal and immature Christian life claiming only some promises and failing regularly.
 - iv) Jordan crossing - full realisation of God's favour by faith.
 - v) Promised land - the mature Christian resting in God and only failing occasionally.

b) The author of Hebrews in (**Chapter 3:7, 19**) exhorts the Jews at Jerusalem and us not to fall into the same traps as the Exodus generation in unbelief.

c) Questions And Answers on Hebrews (**Chapter 4**) refers to the Christian on earth.
Verse 1: What happens if we fail to claim a promise? - We lack peace of mind.

Verse 2: What characteristic of God does this verse highlight? - Unchangeable.
How are the promises made active? - By being mixed with faith.

Verse 3: Which came first, man or the promises of God? - The promises, God is all-knowing.

Verse 4: Why did God rest? - Because He had provided all things necessary for man.

Verses 5 & 6: Will any succeed in this area? - Yes, some will.

Verse 7: Are the promises still available today? - Yes.
 What must we do? - Accept God's provision.
 What must we not do? - Harden our hearts.

Verse 8: Jesus in some translations is, in fact, Joshua.

Verse 9: To whom are the promises available? - Believers only.

Verse 10: What choice have we as a Christian? - Human works or God's works and provision.

Verse 11: What is the great trap? - Unbelief. We should actively pursue the promises of God.

7. MAJOR PROMISES

Learn to claim these when:

- a) In difficulties (**Romans 8:28**)
- b) You have sinned (**1 John 1:9**)
- c) You are worried (**1 Peter 5:7**)
- d) You have been wronged (**1 Thessalonians 5:18**)
- e) Prayer (**Matthew 7:7**)
- f) You are lonely (**Hebrews 13:5**)
- g) You have doubts (**Philippians 4:13**)
- h) The Bible (**Hebrews 4:12**)
- i) You cannot sleep (Psalm 4:8)
- j) You are unhappy (**Psalm 147:3**)
- k) You are tempted to retaliate (**Romans 12:17, 19**)
- l) You are in danger (**Psalm 23:4**)

BIBLE – OLD TESTAMENT VERIFIED BY THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

1 The greatest proof of the inspired nature of the Old Testament is provided by the Lord Jesus Christ. Bearing in mind that the Scriptures

2. He said that the Scripture cannot be broken **John 10:35**

3. In regard to the stability and permanency of the Old Testament the Lord said

- [a] It was easier for heaven and earth to pass than the smallest part of the law to fail **Luke 16:17**
- [b] Till heaven and earth pass one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law. **Matthew 5:18**

4. In regards to the authors of Scripture where the critics have denied authorship the Lord said

- [a] Moses was the author of the Pentateuch or Torah **Luke 24:27, John 5:46-47**
- [b] Isaiah was the author of Isaiah **Matthew 13:14** citing **Isaiah 6:9-10**
- [c] Daniel was the author of Daniel **Matthew 24:15**

5. In regards to the people in the Scriptures where the critics have denied they ever existed the Lord said

- [a] Adam, Eve and Abel were real people **Matthew 19:4-5, Matthew 23:35**
- [b] Noah and Lot are referred to in **Luke 17:26, 28**
- [c] The Lord confirms the story of Abraham **John 8:56-58**

6. In relation to major incidents regarding the earth which people reject the Lord said

- [a] The Genesis account of the Creation story is confirmed in **Mark 10:6-9**
- [b] The worldwide flood of Noah is confirmed in **Matthew 24:37-39**

7. Christ affirms the Old Testament miracles

- [a] Judgement of Sodom and Gomorrah **Luke 17:29**
- [b] The death of Lot's wife **Luke 17:32**
- [c] The provision of manna for the children of Israel **John 6:32**

[d] Healing of the snake bites in the desert **John 3:14**

[e] Miracles related to Elijah and Elisha **Luke 4:25-27**

[f] Swallowing of Jonah by a great fish **Matthew 12:39-40**

8. Christ used the Old Testament Scriptures against adversaries:

[a] Satan at the temptations **Matthew 4**

[b] Religious leaders **Matthew 22:45**

HARMONISATION

There are no apparent problems with a direct harmonisation of these accounts

HARMONY

PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE

Now learn a parable of the fig tree; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; When they now shoot forth and putteth forth leaves, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

DURABILITY OF THE WORD OF GOD

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

138B – DAYS OF NOAH

MATTHEW 24:37-44

37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43 But **know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.**

KEY WORDS

As	Hosper	Just as, Exactly as
Days	Hemera	Day
Were	-	Not found in the original
Shall also	Kai	Also
Coming	Parousia	Coming
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Were before	Pro	Before
Flood	Katalusmos	Flood, Inundation
Were	Eimi	Keep on [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Eating	Trogo	Crunching with their teeth [Present Active Participle]
Drinking	Pino	Drink [Present Active Participle]
Marrying	Gameo	Marry [Present Active Participle]
Giving in marriage	Ekgamizo	Giving in marriage [Present Active Participle]
Until	Achri	Until
Entered	Eiserchomai	Enter into [Aorist Active Indicative]

Ark	Kibotos	Ark
Knew not	Ginosko	Know [Aorist Active Indicative]
Came	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Took them all away	Airo hapas	Take away all [Aorist Active Indicative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Two	Duo	Two
Field	Agros	Field
One	Heis	One
Shall be taken	Paralambano	Take [Present Passive Indicative]
Other	Heis	One
Left	Aphiemi	Leave [Present Passive Indicative]
Women	-	Not found in the original
Grinding	Aletho	Grind [Present Active Participle]
Mill	Mulon	Mill
Taken	Paralambano	Take [Present Passive Indicative]
Left	Aphiemi	Leave [Present Passive Indicative]
Watch	Gregoreuo	Be vigilant, Keep awake [Present Active Imperative]
Know	Eido	See, Perceive, Know [Perfect Active Indicative]
Hour	Hora	Hour
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Master
Come	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Know	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Goodman of the house	Oikodespotes	Householder, Master of the house
Known	Eido	Perceive, Know, See [Pluperfect Active Indicative]
Watch	Phulake	Watch
Thief	Kleptes	Thief
Would come	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Watched	Gregoreuo	Be vigilant, Keep awake [Aorist Active Indicative]
Have suffered	Eao	Suffer [Aorist Active Indicative]
House	Oikia	House
Broken up	Diorusso	To be burgled [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Be	Ginomai	Become [Present Middle Imperative]
Ready	Hetoimos	Ready
In such	Hos	Which
Think	Dokeo	Think, Suppose [Present Active Indicative]
Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]

PERFECT TENSE VERB

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences. Because of the mixture of “knows” and “don’t knows” and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in a segregated form.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 37. But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, 39. And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

In verse 37 to 39 we have the third sign, which is the direct analogy between the days of Noah and the Second Coming of Christ. There is a direct relation between the events. In both cases there was a major judgement and the end of an age in history. The first, relating to Noah, being the Flood which removed all unbelievers from the earth leaving but 8 survivors to start the post Flood Civilisation, and the second,

removal of all unbelievers at the Baptism of Fire, which immediately precedes the Second Advent of Christ with the believers left to commence the Millennial Civilisation. Both judgements are universal.

The antithesis is the Rapture of the Church where the unbelievers are left for the Tribulation period, while the believers are removed to be with Jesus Christ in heaven. This however is a Second Advent passage.

It is noted that due to the lack of the “ah” suffix in Greek, Noah is called Noe in verse 37. The generation length in the Age of Noah was 120 years, and that may be a clue to the extreme/maximum length of the time frame from start of the signs to their end point/culmination.

Verse 40. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 41. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

In the days before the Flood, you have 120 years of negative volition towards the gospel. The people in those days got on with legitimate things such as eating, drinking and marrying and rejected or ignored Noah’s preaching of the gospel. These people do not even pay attention or think about the future, they distract themselves; they fill their lives with legitimate things, but not essential things, and seek to get their limited space-time interests to satisfy themselves rather than paying attention to eternal things.

Remembering this is not a Rapture passage, the one taken in both cases are unbelievers, being removed from the earth, while the one remaining is the believer preparing to go into the Millennium.

In verse 41 the words “women shall be” does not occur in the original. The word “two” is in the feminine thus the reference to women appears to be justified, but is not necessary.

Verse 42. Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. 44. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

Watch means to keep on being alert. You need information to be able to watch. Watch is in the present active imperative, which means that it is a command to constantly, keep on watching. The fact that they do not know when the Lord will come means that the exact time of the Second Advent is not known but the believers in the Tribulation will be able to know the signs and events which will lead up to His Second Coming. The 120 year time frame doesn’t tell us it is 2037 (from 1917), it tells us that the next one-two decades are most likely the time frame for the events, so we can be alert from now onwards!

In verses 43 and 44 the Lord uses an illustration. The Goodman of the house is the householder or master of the house. In the time of Christ the Goodman of the house would have been the Father.

The word “if” is a second class condition, and means if and it is not true. This householder therefore does not know when the thief is coming, and not being alert to the possibility, suffers consequent loss as his house is burgled.

If however he knew about the rough time frame when the thief was likely to come, he would be prepared and be able to respond appropriately, protecting his property and goods. The Lord therefore encourages His listeners and subsequently His readers to be alert and know what is happening so that they can be confident of God’s Plan, and guidance, and so well prepared.

LUKE 21:34-36

34 And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. 35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. 36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

KEY WORDS

Take heed	Prosecho	Pay attention [Present Active Imperative]
Yourselves	Heautou	Yourself

Lest at any time	Me pote	If ever
Hearts	Kardia	Heart
Overcharged	Baruno	Burden [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Surfeiting	Kraipale	Debauchery
Drunkenness	Methe	Drunkenness, Intoxication
Cares	Merimna	Cares, Distractions
Life	Biotikos	Life
Day	Hemera	Day
Comes	Ephistemi	Be present, Arrive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Unawares	Aiphnidios	Suddenly, Unexpectedly
Snare	Pagis	Snare, Trap
Come on	Eperchomai	Come upon, Come on [Future Middle Indicative]
All	Pas	All
Dwell	Kathemai	Dwell, Reside, Sit down [Present Middle Participle]
Face	Prosopon	Face
Whole	Pas	All, Whole
Earth	Ge	Earth
Watch	Agrupneo	Be alert, Keep awake [Present Active Imperative]
Pray	Deomai	Make request, Beseech [Present Active Participle]
Always	En pas kairos	In all times
Accounted worthy	Kataxioo	Count worthy [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Escape	Ekpheugo	Flee out [Aorist Active Infinitive]
These things	Tauta	Things
That shall	Mello	Be about to [Present Active Participle]
Come to pass	Ginomai	Come into being [Present Passive Infinitive]
Stand before	Histemi	Stand [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Before	Emprosthen	In the sight of
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Man	Anthropos

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. 35. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. 36. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

In this passage Jesus tells his disciples that they should guard against becoming pre-occupied with eating, drinking, and the cares of this temporary life, as His coming might happen unexpectedly, for that is the way it will come on all those who think of the earth as their permanent dwelling place.

We speak of the “satanic deception” and often, correctly mean the deception of sinfulness and lusts, but the greatest tool in his arsenal maybe simply to distract people to be focused on the issues of this life rather than eternity.

We will see at times people who have had traumatic experiences when flying, as they reach the earth, they will kneel down and kiss the earth and talk about “terra firma”, and people speak of their houses as “solid investments, and “real estate”.

From what the Scriptures say, we know that terra firma is not permanent, as anything that a fire or earthquake can destroy, or a thief steal is not permanent.

The Word of God is permanent, and it speaks of our eternal destiny – and it alone is permanent. God has something better than this present universe for us in eternity, and we have the resurrection body to enjoy it in.

True disciples should watch and pray at all times, for we need to be guided day by day. They should separate themselves from the ungodly world, which is doomed to experience the wrath of God, and be replaced. **2 Peter 3:9 – 18**. They are further told to be separate so as to identify themselves with those who will stand in acceptance before the Lord Jesus Christ at his return.

APPLICATION

Negative mental attitude towards God expresses itself in religion and legalism on one hand, or complacency and getting on with trying to get pleasure and comfort out of worldly possessions or relationships.

Only three times in human history are all unbelievers removed; once at the Flood and the second time will be at the Second Advent, the third and final time at the end of the Millennial Rebellion.

In order to watch you need to have pertinent instructions to be able to watch. You need to know what you are looking for.

In times of great danger you need to have information as to what to look for so that you maximise your chances of remaining alive.

Alertness in any age comes from the knowledge of the Word of God. Even in catastrophe we can be calm, and happy knowing the plan of God is in charge of all things.

If you do not have knowledge of the Word of God in your mind you cannot be alert.

We are in the world but not of the world.

DOCTRINES

HAPPINESS: HAPPINESS AND EXPERIMENTS IN ECCLESIASTES

1. This is the state of well being in the soul when the person is content in whatever situation they find themselves.
2. True happiness is unrelated to the circumstances of life. **Philippians 4:11, 12, Hebrews 13:5, 6**.
3. The Lord has promised to provide everything we NEED. **2 Corinthians 9:8**.
4. Even in pain and persecution the truly mature believer can be happy. **1 Peter 3:14, 4:14, Psalms 146:5, Proverbs 16:20, 28:14**.
5. The more we know God the more truly happy we will be in this life **Psalms 43:4, 1 Timothy 6:15, 16**.
6. Many consider that great wealth, position or education will ensure happiness. King Solomon searched for happiness in all of these things, and concluded that true happiness can only be found in God.
 - a) EXPERIMENT 1 - EDUCATION (**Ecclesiastes 1:12-18**)
 - i) Solomon introduces himself as the king and states that he undertook many educational courses. By hard study he attains a high standard in all his subjects but finds, with improved vocabulary, he is able to explain more to others how sad he is.
 - ii) Solomon's conclusion on education - "All vanity and vexation of spirit" (v 14). Education does not produce happiness.
 - b) EXPERIMENT 2 - PLEASURE (**Ecclesiastes 2:1 -11**)
 - i) Having spent time with study, Solomon decides to relax and pursue pleasure. He seeks pleasure in laughter (v 2), wine (v 3), great buildings (vs 4-6), servants (vs 7-9).

ii) Solomon's conclusion: "All vanity and vexation of spirit" (v 11). Pleasure does not produce happiness.

c) EXPERIMENT 3 - A POSTERITY (**Ecclesiastes 2:12-26**)

i) Solomon reflects that when his time came he would die just as the foolish man. When that day came, unless he had a number of children, he would be forgotten, together with his works. Solomon becomes depressed. He is sleepless at night and comes to the conclusion that one should eat, drink and be merry to eke out a little happiness.

ii) Solomon's conclusion: "all vanity and vexation of spirit" (v 26). Posterity does not produce happiness.

d) EXPERIMENT 4 - PHILOSOPHY (**Ecclesiastes 3:1-22**)

i) Solomon, in his philosophy, starts with facts and degenerates through rationalism to agnosticism.

ii) He commences with looking at man in time. God's eternal existence, provision and future judgement of the world is given. (vs 13-15). By (v 19) however, Solomon has degenerated to common origin evolution that man is just another member of the animal kingdom and his future destiny is exactly the same as the animals (v 20).

iii) He arrives at agnosticism (v 21) and finally humanism (v 22) where he "perceives [that there is nothing better than a man should rejoice in his own works".

iv) Solomon concludes this in (Chapter 4) with "This also is vanity and vexation of spirit." Philosophy does not produce happiness.

e) EXPERIMENT 5 - MONEY (**Ecclesiastes 5:10-16**)

i) Solomon who was one of the richest people who ever lived, soon concludes that money or wealth does not bring happiness. He finds that wealth does not satisfy (v 10), you support more and more people (v 11), you do not sleep well at night (v 12). When you die you cannot take your wealth with you (v 15).

ii) Solomon concluded money does not produce happiness.

f) EXPERIMENT 6 - A GOOD REPUTATION (**Ecclesiastes 7:1-15**)

i) With the forming of a good reputation over a long period of time, it is necessary to act in a sober, serious way (vs 2-5) rather than in a light-hearted, flippant way. By (v 15) however, Solomon has found that a good reputation does not ensure success or happiness.

ii) Solomon concluded a good reputation does not produce happiness.

g) EXPERIMENT 7 - MORALITY (**Ecclesiastes 8:9-15**)

i) Solomon observes that whilst the wicked will be punished in life many times, the wicked succeed and prosper to the human eye whilst the moral do not. He believes this is not fair (v 14) and as a consequence, returns to his solution of eating, drinking and making merry.

ii) Solomon concludes that morality does not produce happiness.

7. THE TRUE SOURCE OF HAPPINESS (**Ecclesiastes 12:13-14**)

Having examined a whole range of ways which the world believes will make you happy, Solomon concludes: "Fear God and keep His commandments, for this is the whole duty of man. For God shall bring every work into judgement with every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil. " In this, Solomon is reflecting the principle of (**Joshua 1:8**).

WORLDLINESS

1. Worldliness means to follow the beliefs and philosophy of man rather than that of God

2. Worldliness is the opposite to Godliness; it is thinking/doing in opposition to God's revealed word. **Titus 2:11-14**.

3. All people are faced with the constant choice of following God's way or the world's. **Romans 5:12, 3:19, 1 Corinthians 1:21, Ephesians 2:12, James 1:27, 2 Peter 1:4, 2:20**.

4. Satan is the "prince of this world", and has power to deceive those who are negative to God's plans. **John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11, 1 Corinthians 4:4, 1 Peter 5:8,9**.

5. We must not love the world, **1 John 2:15-17**.

6. We must hate all the world stands for, in thought and in deed. **1 Corinthians 5:9-13, 11:30-32, Galatians 6:14, James 1:27, James 4:4, 2 Peter 1:3,4, 1 Corinthians 3:18, 19**.

7. We must not return to our old behaviour patterns, **Ephesians 2:1-7**.

8. This evil world system and the prince of this world will be condemned. **Matthew 18:7, John 12:31, 16:11, 1 Corinthians 6:2, 2 Peter 3:7, 2 Peter 2:1ff**.

SIN: OLD SIN NATURE - THE FRUIT OF

1. The fruit of the old sin nature falls under four categories

- [a] Sensual
- [b] Religious,
- [c] Social
- [d] Personal

2. SENSUAL

- [i] fornication - porneia - illicit sexual activity or any sexual activity other than with your partner.
- [ii] uncleanness - akatharsia - all acts of indecency and uncleanness that shock people, this includes abnormal sexual acts
- [iii] lasciviousness - aselgeia - unrestrained lust - people who are having sex for their own personal gratification, treating other people as sexual objects for their pleasure. Paul recognises that we are tempted in all these areas. Matthew points out that it is not only the doing of these acts but the thinking of these acts which are sins.

3. RELIGIOUS

- [i] idolatry - eidoltria - worship of things other than God
- [ii] witchcraft - pharmakeia - this involved magic, astrology, séances and sorcery.
- [iii] hatred - echtros - this is unrestrained rage without a reason. You get so angry that no one can talk to you at all.
- [iv] strife - eris - contentiousness - this is argumentation in regard to Bible teaching and spiritual matters.

4. SOCIAL

[i] jealousy - zelos - a bitter hatred towards another person who has something that you want. This is the father of all the other sins.

[ii] wrath - theros - this is getting hot headed or flaring up. If the person does not control the power of a hot temper they are under the power of the old sin nature and not the Holy Spirit. If you get this type of trouble at a church meeting you turn to the Word of God.

[iii] seditions - - this is faction forming

[iv] heresies - this is one step forward from seditions and is a person who wishes to build on the factions. An example would be the KJV group. By separating on the basis of the KJV alone you have fallen into far more evil than is present in variations in the versions.

[v] evil - this is tied into jealousy eating away at the souls of people who harbour resentment.

5. PERSONAL

[i] drunkenness - methai - drinking alcohol to excess is not a sickness it is a sin. It is an inherited weakness, if your father is an alcoholic you should not touch alcohol at all because it is a weakness in the family. Avoid places where you could be tempted. If you have a weakness towards alcoholism you must deal with it.

[ii] revellings - jomoi - which means hell raising, a person who cannot bear silence but has to be drowned in noise all the time. Their life is empty and has no purpose but as long as they party vigorously and run from function to function they do not have to worry about their sin and the pointlessness of their life.

When you are tempted to sin think about the Lord. Paul now adds and such like which means that if he has not hit their particular weakness they should fill in the blanks.

We all have weaknesses and unless you are on guard you fall every time. You have to ascertain your weakness and set your guard against it. God's way is to walk in the Spirit that is the way to deal with it.

CHRISTIAN LIFE - PRIORITIES

1. The First Person - Jesus Christ has ultimate priority - **Colossians 1:16-18**
2. The First Possessions - The kingdom of God, the greatest gift - **Matthew 6:33**
3. The First Offering - the giving of oneself - **2 Corinthians 8:5**
4. The First Denial - the denial of self - **Matthew 7:5**
5. The First Discipline - the discipline of prayer - **1 Timothy 2:1-4**
6. The First Commandment - to love God supremely - **Matthew 22:37-38**
7. The First Excuse - too busy to have time for God - **Matthew 8:21-22**

CHRISTIAN LIFE: OBEDIENCE

1. Obedience is better than offerings. (**1 Samuel 15:22; Proverbs 21:3; 28:9**). If we are not in God's will, any "worship" we offer is unacceptable.
2. Obedience is something you have to learn. The basic training in obedience has to start in childhood. As it says in (**Exodus 20:12 and Deuteronomy 5:16**) "Honour your father and your mother ". (**Proverbs 4:3, 4; 22:6; 29:15-17; Hebrews 5:8**).
3. Teaching your child obedience is an act of love. (**Proverbs 3:12; 19:18; 23:13-14**).
4. We have to obey those who are in authority over us. (**Exodus 20:12; 22:28; Leviticus 19:3; Deuteronomy 5:16; Romans 13:1-5; Ephesians 6:1-5; Colossians 3:18-22; Titus 3:1**).
5. Those in authority have been put in that position by God. (**Romans 13:1**).
6. Obedience to those in authority is obedience to God. (**Proverbs 24:21; Ephesians 6:7; Colossians 3:23-24; Romans 13:5**).
7. Disobedience to those in authority is disobedience to God. (**Romans 1:30; 13:2**).
8. But when we are ordered to do something that is against God's Will we have to disobey. (**Acts 4:19; 5:40-42**)
9. The fifth commandment (**Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16**) is the only commandment with a promise. (**Proverbs 10:17; Ephesians 6:1-3**). Social life in a society is only possible when the people in it have learned to obey.
10. If this commandment is ignored, if the authority of the family is denied or not exercised, society will quickly slide into anarchy. (**Isaiah 3:12; Proverbs 29:21; 30:21-23; Romans 1:30**.)
11. Jesus Christ was perfect in His obedience. (**Luke 2:51; Philippians 2:8**). Examples of the Lord's perfect obedience to the Father's will.
 - a) The Lord's temptation in the wilderness (**Matthew 4:1-11**), where the Lord resisted the temptation in His humanity to use His divine power outside the Father's will (**Philippians 2:5-8, Hebrews 10:7**)

b) In the Garden of Gethsemane the Lord resisted all temptation to the contrary but set His face firmly to go through with the horror of the cross (**Matthew 26:38-46, Mark 14:34-42, Luke 22:41-44**)

c) During the provocations of the trials the Lord stood firm and resolute. Although He had the power to resist arrest, as shown briefly in (**John 18:6**), He voluntarily went with the troops, even chiding Peter for his sword play (**Luke 22:49-51**). Although abused (**Matthew 26:67-68**), struck (**John 18:22**), scourged (**Matthew 27:26**), mocked and beaten (**Matthew 27:27-31**), and finally crucified the Lord calmly accepted this all as part of the Father's Plan, resisting any temptation to rebel at the injustice, cruelty and callousness of those who perpetrated this evil. Rather He prayed for them, acknowledging to Pilate that all this was part of His role as Saviour (**Luke 23:34, John 18:37**)

d) When miracles were demanded by Herod Antipas (**Luke 23:8-11**) the Lord resisted any temptation to instantly judge that evil man and his court but saying nothing set His face to the cross on which He would bear even the sins of Herod Antipas (**1 John 2:2**)

e) When He stumbled on the road to the cross He did not call on divine strength but Simon of Cyrene had to be pressed into service to carry the cross. (**Matthew 27:32, Luke 23:26**)

f) When reviled by the crowds as He hung on the cross, taunted to do things which He could have done, He resisted all temptation to step down from the cross but stayed there to bear the sins of all. (**Matthew 27:39-44, Mark 15:29-32, Luke 23 :35-39**)

CHRISTIAN LIFE: SEPARATION

1. Believers are instructed to be separated from habitually carnal believers. (**1 Corinthians 5:10, 11**)
2. Separation is ordered from apostate religious organisations. (**2 Corinthians 6:17**)
3. Separation is commanded from unbelievers where scripture is compromised by the relationship or marriage, business partners. (**2 Corinthians 6:14 ff**)
4. Separation is commanded from the human viewpoint. (**Romans 12:2, Romans 16:17, 18**)
5. Separation is commanded from pseudo spirituality. (**Romans 16:17, 18**)
6. Separation is commanded from those who seek pleasure in fast living - pursuit of parties, immoral situations. (**1 Peter 4:4**)
7. Separation is commanded from other believers who reject Bible doctrine. (**2 Thessalonians 3:14, 15**)

HARMONISATION

There are no apparent problems with a direct harmonisation of these accounts

HARMONY

THE SUDDEN OCCURRENCE OF THE SECOND ADVENT

But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

VIGILANCE IN YOUR DAILY WALK

Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this that if the Goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

138C – PARABLE OF THE DOOR KEEPER

MARK 13:33-37

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. 34 For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

KEY WORDS

Take ye heed	Blepo	Beware, Take heed, See [Present Active Imperative]
Watch	Agrupneo	Be alert, Keep awake [Present Active Imperative]
Pray	Proseuchomai	Pray
Know	Eido	Know, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Time	Kairos	Time period
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]
Son of man is	-	Not found in the original
A man taking a far journey	Apodemos	Foreign traveller
Left	Aphiemi	Leave [Aorist Active Participle]
House	Oikia	House, Home
Gave	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Participle]
Authority	Exousia	Authority
Servants	Doulos	Servant, Slave
Every man	Hekastos	Each and every one
Work	Ergon	Work
Commanded	Entellomai	Command [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Porter	Thuroros	Door keeper
Watch	Gregoreuo	Keep awake, Be vigilant [Present Active Subjunctive]
Watch ye	Gregoreuo	Keep awake, Be vigilant [Present Active Imperative]
Know	Eido	Know, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Master	Kurios	Master, Lord
Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Even	Opse	Evening, Late in the day
Midnight	Mesonuktion	Midnight
Cockcrowing	Alektorophonia	The third watch
Morning	Proi	Daybreak, Early in the morning
Lest	Me	Lest
Coming	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Participle]
Suddenly	Exaiphnes	All of a sudden, Unexpectedly
Finds you	Heurisko	Find [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Sleeping	Katheudo	Sleeping [Aorist Passive Participle]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
All	Pas	All
Watch	Gregoreuo	Keep awake, Be vigilant [Present Active Imperative]

PERFECT TENSE VERB

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences. Because of the mixture of “knows” and “don’t know” and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in each verse it occurs.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 33. Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. 34. For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. 35. Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36. Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

These verses complete the thirteenth chapter of Mark. It closes with an exhortation for watchfulness and prayer in view of the certainty of the Lord’s return. The fact that we do not know (perfect tense) the appointed time should keep us on the alert, for the consequences of this issue go on forever – for good and ill.

A similar situation is common in everyday life, and Jesus uses it to illustrate the principle of alertness required. A man goes away from his home on the long trip. He leaves instructions with his servant and tells the watchman also to be on the lookout for his return.

Jesus likens himself to the travelling man. He may come back at any hour of the night or day. His people serving as night watchman should not be found sleeping, so he left this word for all his people. “Watch”.

APPLICATION

While Christians today will not experience the terrible sufferings of the Tribulation, we will have our share of persecution in this world before the Lord returns for His church. His instructions are critical to be followed.

Watchfulness has nothing to do with going to heaven, or not being admitted. It is purely a matter of obeying Him, doing His work, pleasing Him, hearing His loving commendation, and receiving His eternal reward. We please Him by being alert to His opportunities for service and worship.

There is no suggestion here that when he returns Jesus will take only the 80+% faithful to heaven, and leave the others on the earth to suffer the Tribulation. His family is one, and He is now preparing a home for all of them, even the least worthy.

DOCTRINES**CHRISTIAN LIFE: FASTING**

1. The true purpose of fasting is to spend time ordinarily spent in things such as eating and sleeping to prayer and Bible study.
2. Fasting is not only the denial of food, although it often involves it.
3. The Jews fasted on the Day of Atonement (**Leviticus 16:29-31; Numbers 29:7**). Fasting in these passages is covered by the words, "afflict their souls".
4. Fasting with the wrong attitude becomes human works, and therefore is unacceptable to God (**Isaiah 58:3-4, Jeremiah 14:12**).
5. Fasting should always reflect an attitude of humbleness toward God (**Psalms 69:10**).

6. Jesus fasted forty days and forty nights during his temptation (**Matthew 4:2**).
7. When Christians fast it should be a matter between the individual and God (**Matthew 6:16-18**) The fasting Christian should not make a public spectacle.
8. Fasting in the form of extra time in prayer and bible study is beneficial:
 - [a] for major decisions in the Christians' or church's (**Acts 13:2,3**)
 - [b] to remove certain types of demons (**Matthew 17:21; Mark 9:29**)
 - [c] in revival (e.g. the post-war revival in South Korea).

PRAYER

1. We may know the provision of God but we must communicate with Him in order to obtain this provision.
 - a) Prayer is the believer's means of communicating with God.
 - b) The Bible is God's way of communicating with man.
2. Promises Involving Prayer
 - a) **Matthew 21:22** We should ask believing.
 - b) **Matthew 18:19** The power of corporate prayer.
 - c) **Psalm 116:1, 2** God is always available to hear our prayer.
 - d) **Isaiah 65:24** God will answer while we are yet praying.
 - e) **Matthew 7:7** We are commanded to pray.
 - f) **John 14:13-14** We can ask for anything in His name.
 - g) **Philippians 4:6** The prayer should be with thanksgiving.
 - h) **1 Thessalonians 5:17** We should pray without ceasing.
 - i) **Hebrews 4:16** We can come boldly to the throne of Grace.
3. Prayer Divided into 4 Segments
 - a) Confession of sins (**1 John 1:9**)
 - b) Thanksgiving (**1 Thessalonians 5:18**)
 - c) Intercession for others. (**Ephesians 6:18**)
 - d) Petitions for one's own needs (**Hebrews 4:16**)
4. Power of Prayer
 - a) Individual - Elijah and the burnt offering. (**1 Kings 18:36-39**)
 - b) Corporate - the release of Peter from prison. (**Acts 12:1-18**)
5. One Prayer that could not be Answered The prayer of our Lord on the Cross. (**Psalm 22:1-18**)
6. To Whom are Prayers Addressed?
 - a) Directed to the Father - (**Matthew 6:5-9**)
 - b) In the name of the Son - (**Hebrews 7:25**)
 - c) In the power of the Spirit - (**Romans 8:26-27**)
 The Son (Jesus) and Spirit are interceding for us.
7. Prayers can be Divided into Petition and Desire
 - a) Petition - What you ask God for. (e.g. a new car)
 - b) Desire - The desire behind the petition. (e.g. happiness because you have a new car).
8. Four Possible Combinations
 - a) Petition answered - Desire not answered. (**Psalm 106:15** - The quails of the Exodus generation. (**1 Samuel 8:5**) - A King to reign over Israel.
 - b) Petition not answered - Desire answered. (**Genesis 18:23**) The preservation of Sodom. (**2 Corinthians 12:7**) - Removal of the thorn in Paul's side.
 - c) Petition answered - Desire answered (**1 Kings 18:36-37**) -Elijah requests fire for the offering. (**Luke 23:42**) -The penitent thief's prayer. Type c) represents the perfect prayer.

d) Petition not answered -Desire not answered. Type d) unanswered prayer has 9 main reasons which are shown in paragraph 10.

9. Reasons for Unanswered Prayer

- a) Lack of belief. (**Matthew 21:22**)
- b) Selfishness (**James 4:3**)
- c) Unconfessed sin (**Psalm 66:18**)
- d) Lack of compassion (**Proverbs 21:13**)
- e) Pride and self righteousness (**Job 35:12-13**)
- f) Lack of filling of the Spirit (**Ephesians 6:18**)
- g) Lack of obedience (**1 John 3:22**)
- h) Not in the Divine will (**1 John 5:14**)

Most of the reasons for unanswered prayer, is some form of sin in the life, which can be solved by confession of known sins as per paragraph 4 a) under the concept of **1 John 1:9**

10. Intercessory Prayer

- a) This is one of the four factors in a prayer which are:-
- b) Confession of sins.
- c) Thanksgiving
- d) Intercession
- e) Own needs.
- f) The power of intercessory prayer is taught in (**1 Kings 18:42-46**) the principle being found in (**James 5:16-18**)
- g) The power of prevailing prayer is shown in (**Acts 12**)
- h) The prayer for the unbeliever (**Romans 10:1**)
- i) Prayer for an unknown believer (**Colossians 1:3-11**)
- j) Prayer for the known believer (**Ephesians 1:15-23**)

11. The True Lord's Prayer (**John 17**)

- a) That Jesus might be glorified as the Son who has glorified the Father. (v 1 cf **Philippians 2:9-11**)
- b) That He might be restored to glory which He had prior to the foundation of the world. (v 5)
- c) For safety of believers from the world and the devil. (v 11, 15)
- d) For the sanctification of believers. (v 17)
- e) For the spiritual unity of believers. (v 21)
- f) That the world might believe. (v 21)
- g) That believers may be with Him in heaven to see and share His glory. (v 24)

HARMONY

WATCHING AND PRAYING

Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

138D – PARABLE OF THE TWO SERVANTS

MATTHEW 24:45-51

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? **46** Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. **47** Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. **48** But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; **49** And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; **50** The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, **51** And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

KEY WORDS

Is	Eimi	Is [Present Active Indicative]
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful
Wise	Phronimos	Wise
Servant	Doulos	Servant, Slave
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Master
Hath made ruler	Kathistemi	Make a ruler [Aorist Active Indicative]
Household	Therapeia	Household
Give	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Meat	Trophe	Food
Due season	Kairos	Season, Set time period
Blessed	Makarios	Blessed
Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Participle]
Shall find	Heurisko	Find [Future Active Indicative]
Doing	Poieo	Come [Present Active Participle]
Verily	Amen	Truly
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Shall make him ruler	Kathistemi	Make a ruler [Future Active Indicative]
All	Pas	All
Goods	Huparchonta	Possessions [Present Active Participle]
Evil	Kakos	Worthless, Wicked.
Say	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Heart	Kardia	Heart
Delayeth	Chronizo	Delay [Present Active Indicative]
Coming	Erchomai	Coming [Present Active Subjunctive]
Begin	Archomai	Begin, Commence [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Smite	Tupto	Strike [Present Active Infinitive]
Fellowservants	Sundoulos	Fellow servants
Eat	Esthio	Eat [Present Active Subjunctive]
Drink	Pino	Drink [Present Active Subjunctive]
Drunken	Methuo	Intoxicated, Drunken [Present Active Participle]
Come	Heko	Come [Future Active Indicative]
Day	Hemera	Day
Looketh	Prosdokeo	Look for, Anticipate [Present Active Indicative]
Hour	Hora	Hour
Is not aware	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Cut asunder	Dichotomeo	Cut asunder [Future Active Indicative]
Appoint	Tithemi	Give, Allocate [Future Active Indicative]
Portion	Meros	Portion, Part
Hypocrites	Hupokrites	Hypocrites
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Weeping	Klauthmos	Weeping
Gnashing	Brugmos	Gnashing, Grinding
Teeth	Odous	Tooth

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

REFLECTION

Verse 45. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? 46. Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 47. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

Unlike the previous passage, the Lord now deals with someone who is alert. The person who is prepared is active in obedience, faithful to their charge, and wise in use of all the master has left. The faithfulness shows stability of mind and focused energy, looking to the Master's "Well done alone". Being wise he knows what he is doing. This is a believer in the Tribulation who has learnt Bible truths, and applies them to the situation. He is a type of person on whom one can count in a catastrophe.

The master is said to give meat in due season. To the unbeliever the gospel is given, to the believer doctrines are given so that the young believer can grow in the knowledge and grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and achieve in their own life what the mature spirit filled believer has done before them.

This believer is mature through stable obedience, and not only is given responsibilities of leadership in areas before the Lord returns, but will receive increased rewards in eternity. He is the type of believer whom the Lord will welcome with the statement, "Well done good, faithful servant".

Verse 48. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; 49. And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; 50. The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The evil servant is an unbeliever in the Tribulation, for we know him by his "fruit". **Galatians 5:19-21**. This person believes that the Messiah's word cannot be trusted; that he has not and will not come. He shall bully his fellow servants and spend his days in useless and wrongful pursuits with his friends and acquaintances. This unbeliever is living his own life sublimating from time to time with good times with others.

However the Lord is coming, and will certainly come when he is not expecting it. The evil man is totally ignorant as to what is really going on. He thinks he can live his life in a self centred and selfish manner with no accountability. The unbeliever is caught out by the Second Advent. The Saviour returns as the Judge and the careless, casual and culpably ignorant evil person will be subject to the Baptism of Fire.

The unbeliever is spoken of as a "servant" because they have been placed here by the Lord, as have all people, and are therefore responsible to their Creator, Saviour and King, even though they pretend they are not, and live as if they are not responsible and accountable to anyone. They are insulting their Maker by their negative, careless and casual attitude – it is rebellion against the reality of their being creatures!

APPLICATION

We show our true character and our devotion to the Lord in relation to our attitude toward His return.

Our time on earth is limited and we need to make the most of our allotted time particularly if we have responsibilities in leadership and feeding the flock.

We need to be consistent so that whenever the Lord comes for his church or we go to Him through death we will be seen to be actively working for His cause.

There are people in control of churches who are not doing the right thing and in the case of the evil servant are unbelievers.

Their future is a terrible one of suffering as even though they had the semblance of the truth they were hypocrites, false leaders.

DOCTRINES

EVIL – see page 47

WORK

1. Since the Fall, man has had to work for a living by the sweat of his. **Genesis 3:17-19.**
 2. Our attitude to work as believers should, however, be an offering of praise to God. **Romans 8:19-32, 1 Corinthians 10:31**
 3. Our attitude to work is witness to all. Workers are told to follow some simple guidelines to open the door for witness in the work place - **Titus 2:9,10.**
 - a) "Be Obedient" - The Greek verb hupotasso is the same one used for wives of their husbands, and involves responsiveness to the will of the other. The believer is to be the best worker in the situation and is to be known as the one who can be trusted to perform what is required.
 - b) "Not answering again" - Talking back, or "back chat" has always been a problem where authority is resented. Such resentment is to have no place in the Christian's life as they are to see every situation they find themselves in as one where they are called to show themselves servants of their master in heaven and live up to his standards and their high calling as ambassadors of Christ.
 - c) "Not purloining" - It was always a temptation for slaves to steal, as they had been "stolen" and the only way to get freedom was to buy it with money they saved. Paul's point here and elsewhere, was that freedom was not to be the goal, rather service for the Lord. Freedom was not to come at any price! The believer was to pay taxes and to recognize others wealth as the other person's property and not steal it, even if that other person was not "entitled to it". **Ephesians 4:28.**
 - d) "Showing good fidelity" - The Christian worker was to shew by all he or she did that they were trustworthy in all things.
 - e) "Adorn the doctrine of God" - Become a credit to the doctrine of God. The English word for cosmetics comes from the word adorn. It means to decorate or present in a good light. As men will take a second look at a woman who is well made up with cosmetics so Paul wanted the masters to take a second look at slaves who served well and so hear what made them different from the rest, namely the gospel. **2 Corinthians 5:20.**
- These principles apply to all workers and managers in industry today.
4. Christian employers must be a just and fair. **Ephesians 6:5-9, Colossians 3: 22-4:1, 1 Timothy 6:1-8.**
 5. All Christians who can should be working for their living. If they are unable to work they will be able to do something for the Lord, and such service should be supported by the church. **1 Thessalonians 3:10-12**
 6. Even Paul who ministered nearly full time, was a tent maker by day and a preacher and Bible teacher by night. **1 Corinthians 9:18, 1 Thessalonians 2:9-12, 4:11-12**
 7. Paying the pastor is legitimate, following the principle of the oxen treading out the grain; it ate whatever it needed to keep doing the job. **1 Corinthians 9:6-14, Galatians 6:6, Romans 15:27, Deuteronomy 25:4, 1 Timothy 5:17, 18.**
 8. Everything we do is to be looked upon as service to the Lord. **Colossians 3:23.**

GOOD WORKS

1. Anything we can do in our own strength (human good) is unacceptable to God (**Isaiah 64:6, Romans 8:8**).

2. Only those things we do in the power of the Holy Spirit (divine good) are acceptable to God, since it is God Himself who produces the work in us (**Ephesians 2:10**).

3. When a believer produces human good he imitates an unbeliever (**Galatians 5:19-21, 1 John 2:11, 3:4**).

4. When a believer produces divine good he imitates Jesus Christ (**Ephesians 5:1-2**).

5. Human good is:

- a) Identified as dead works (**Hebrews 6:1**).
- b) Cannot save mankind (**Titus 3:5**).
- c) Is condemned by God (**1 Corinthians 3:11-16; Ecclesiastes 12:14**).
- d) Is the basis of indictment at the Last Judgement (**Revelation 20:11-15**).
- e) Has no place in the plan of God (**2 Timothy 1:9**).
- f) Is destroyed at the Judgement Seat of Christ (**1 Corinthians 3:11-15**).

6. Divine good is the basis of rewards (**1 Corinthians 3:11-15**).

7. God is satisfied with His own work in four general areas:

a) IN SALVATION

God approves of what God has done in the form of Jesus Christ. God the Father is propitiated by the work of God the Son on the cross. To be saved is to believe or trust on God the Son (**Acts 16:31**). Belief has no human merit, all the merit is in the work of Jesus Christ. God does not approve of human good. (**Isaiah 64:6**).

b) IN THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

God approves of the works, done under the filling of the Holy Spirit. Spirituality depends on who and what the Spirit is.

The way to the filling of the Holy Spirit is confession of sins (**1 John 1:9**). Confession has no human merit. The Holy Spirit also provides at least one spiritual gift to each believer at salvation (**1 Corinthians 12:8-11**).

c) IN THE WORD OF GOD

The word of God is inspired by the Holy Spirit (**2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 1:20, 21**). It is the mind of Christ (**1 Corinthians 2:16**). The Holy Spirit makes the Word of God effective in our lives.

d) IN ETERNITY

In eternity human works are removed (**1 Corinthians 3:12-15**). God provides us with a new body (**1 Corinthians 15:51-3**). God provides us with an incorruptible inheritance (**1 Peter 1:3-5**). God provides everything for our eternal future (**1 Thessalonians 4:17-18**). God approves of His provision.

8. Spiritual growth in the full knowledge and application of Bible doctrine produces divine good in the life. Divine good in our lives is the production of the Holy Spirit filled and led believer. **Ephesians 2:8-10, Colossians 1:9-10, 2 Timothy 2:21, 3:17**.

9. As we produce much spiritual fruit in our life we demonstrate before all the victory of the Holy Spirit over the enemy. **2 Thessalonians 2:17**. In heaven we are rewarded for all divine good production in time. **2 Corinthians 5:10, 9:8**.

10. Spiritual production of divine good, through the ministries of the Holy Spirit, is contrasted to the production of human works (good and evil), the fruit of the Old Sin Nature. Refer HOLY SPIRIT, OLD SIN NATURE.

11. Human good; even the best that man can do in his own strength, has no value before God at all and has no place or part to play in the plan of God for the believer. **2 Timothy 1:9, Titus 3:5**.

12. Human good works apart from God's power and direction, is the basis of man's condemnation before the throne of God. **1 Corinthians 3:11-16, Revelation 20:12-15**.

CHRISTIAN LIFE – REWARDS AND CROWNS

1. Rewards and Salvation are carefully separated in the scriptures. Salvation is a free gift from God, rewards are for meritorious service in the power of the Spirit.

2. Salvation - a free gift to the lost. (**Ephesians 2:8-9, Romans 6:23, John 4:10**) - an everlasting possession. (**John 3:36, John 5:24, John 6:47**)

3. Rewards - to the saved who faithfully work for the Lord. (**1 Corinthians 9:24, 25, Revelation 22:12**) - distributed at the Judgement Seat of Christ. (**1 Corinthians 3:11-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10**)

4. Rewards as Crowns:-

a) The incorruptible crown - for faithfulness in exercising self control. (**1 Corinthians 9:24-27**)

b) The crown of glory - for faithfulness in suffering. (**1 Peter 5:4**)

c) The crown of life - for faithfulness under trial. (**James 1:12, Revelation 2:10**)

d) The crown of righteousness - for faithful testimony. (**2 Timothy 4:8**)

e) The crown of rejoicing - for faithful service. (**1 Thessalonians 2:19, 20, Philippians 4:1**)

HARMONY**THE GOOD SERVANT**

Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

THE BAD SERVANT

But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

138E - PARABLE OF THE TEN VIRGINS**INTRODUCTION**

Matthew 25 deals with the Baptism of Fire and entry into the Millennial Reign of Christ. It is a time of great separation. We see this in the wise and foolish virgins of verses 1-13 [section E], the good and bad servants in verses 14 to 30 [section F], and the sheep and the goats of verses 31-46. [Section G]

Verses 1-30 deal with the separation as far as Jews are concerned while verses 31 to 46 deal with the Gentiles.

JUDGMENTS FROM THE CROSS TO ETERNITY

There are seven judgements in history from the Cross to Eternity future

- 1 The judgement of the sins of humanity borne by the Lord at the Cross.
- 2 Self judgement of personal sins by the believer in time **1 Corinthians 11:31**
- 3 Evaluation of the production of the believer in time at the Bema Seat of Christ **1 Corinthians 3:11-15**
- 4 Baptism of Fire for the Jews **Matthew 25:1-30**

- 5 Baptism of Fire for the Gentiles **Matthew 25:31-46**
- 6 Judging of fallen angels at their removal to the Lake of Fire.
- 7 The Great White Throne judgement of unbelievers at the end of time – **Revelation 20:11-15**

In this chapter we are therefore looking at judgements 4 and 5.

In talking about the Baptism of Fire it is necessary to define baptism. The word baptism is a transliteration of the Greek word baptizo, which means to identify one object with another so that the first object is changed.

It should be noted that there are two types of baptism, real where a real change takes place, of which there are four in the Bible and ritual or representative baptism where the baptism represents something.

The three representative baptisms all involve water, the Baptism of John the Baptist where the baptism showed the relationship of an Old Testament believer with the Kingdom, the baptism of Jesus which showed our Lord's relationship with the Plan of God and the Church Age believer's baptism which is an outward representation of new life in Christ.

The real baptisms relate to actual changes.

The baptism of Moses where Moses was identified with the Shekinah Glory and the Israelites were identified with Moses.

The baptism of the Holy Spirit where all believers at the point of salvation are identified with the Holy Spirit enabling them to undertake the works of God.

The baptism of the cup where the sins of the world were so identified with Christ that He who knew no sin was made sin for us that we might be made the righteousness of God in Him.

The baptism of fire where unbelievers are identified with fire forever. **Revelation 20:11-15**.

We see three of the baptisms in **Matthew 3:11** and amplification of the baptism of fire in verse 12.

Matthew 3:11-12. *"I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance. but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."*

In verse 12 we see the method of separating the wheat from the chaff in the ancient world. The fan is a winnowing shovel in which the mixture of wheat and chaff was thrown up into the air. This action took place in a cave or shed with a prevailing wind. After many repeated actions all the wheat would be in the shed while the lighter chaff was taken outside by the wind. The chaff was then burnt as useless material. It is of interest that the Greek word for unquenchable in verse 12 is asbestos, which we associate with fire and heat protection.

By analogy the Lord Jesus Christ will separate believers from unbelievers both Jews and Gentiles alike. The believers will remain in His care, and proceed in their physical bodies into the Millennium, while the unbelievers will be removed, and subject to eternal fire. In chapter 25 it is therefore the last baptism that we are dealing with, the "Baptism of Fire".

MATTHEW 25:1-13

Matthew 25:1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. **2** And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. **3** They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: **4** But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. **5** While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. **6** And at midnight there **was a cry made**, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. **7** Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. **8** And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. **9** But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and

you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

KEY WORDS

Shall the	Ho	The
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Be likened to	Homoioo	Compare, Likened [Future Passive Indicative]
Ten	Deka	Ten
Virgins	Parthenos	Virgin, Young unmarried women
Took	Lambano	Take [Aorist Active Participle]
Lamps	Lampas	Lamp
Went forth	Exerchomai	Go forth [Aorist Active Indicative]
Meet	Apantesis	A friendly encounter
Bridegroom	Numphios	Bridegroom
Five	Pente	Five
Were	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Wise	Phronimos	Wise
Were	-	Not found in the original
Foolish	Moros	Foolish from which we get moron
Were	-	Not found in the original
Took	Lambano	Take [Aorist Active Participle]
Took	Lambano	Take [Aorist Active Indicative]
Oil	Elaion	Oil
Took	Lambano	Take [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vessels	Aggeion	Vessel
Tarried	Chronizo	Delay [Present Active Participle]
All	Pas	All
Slumbered	Nustazo	Fall asleep, Slumber [Aorist Active Indicative]
Slept	Katheudo	Lay down and rest implying sleep [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Midnight	Mesos nux	Middle of the night
Was a cry	Krauge	Outcry
Made	Ginomai	Came into being [Perfect Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	Behold., Lo
Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Imperative]
Go out	Exerchomai	Go out
Meet	Apantesis	A friendly encounter
Arose	Egeiro	Rise [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Trimmed	Kosmeo	Trim, Put in order from which we get the English word cosmetics
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Give	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Imperative]
Gone out	Sbennumi	Go out [Present Passive Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Not so	-	Not found in the original
Be enough	Arkeo	Be enough [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Go	Poreuomai	Depart [Present Middle Imperative]
Sell	Poleo	Sell, Barter [Present Active Participle]
Buy	Agorazo	Buy [Aorist Active Imperative]
Went	Aperchomai	Depart, Go away
Buy	Agorazo	Buy [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Came	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Participle]
They that were ready	Hetoimos	Those ready
Went in	Eiserchomai	Go in [Aorist Active Indicative]
Marriage	Gamos	Marriage supper
Door	Thura	Door
Shut	Kleio	Shut [Aorist Passive Indicative]

Afterwards	Husteron	Afterwards
Came	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Other	Loipoi	Remaining
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Lord	Kurios	Master, Lord
Open	Anoigo	Open [Aorist Active Imperative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Participle]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Verily	Amen	Truly
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Know	Eido	Know [Perfect Active Indicative]
Watch	Gregoreuo	Be alert, Watch [Present Active Imperative]
Know	Eido	Know , Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Day	Hemera	Day
Hour	Hora	Hour
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Cometh	Erchomai	Come

PERFECT TENSE VERBS

GINOMAI – TO CAUSE TO BE, MADE, TO COME INTO BEING - Occurs 647 times in the New Testament with 65 times in the Perfect Tense. It is the third most common verb to be in the Perfect Tense after Oida and Grapho. It occurs in this form in 17 different New Testament books and is almost always in the Active voice. Ginomai often is said to become something or change something from one situation to another. The Perfect Tense should therefore in many cases permanently change situations to demonstrate God's power or modification of His plan.

In Matthew's Gospel there are seven verses with Ginomai in the Perfect Tense. In order for the fulfilment of Isaiah 7:14, for the birth the Lord Jesus Christ, being a virgin birth, a unique event in the history of humanity, Matthew 1:22. Due to hardness of man's heart the rules for divorce are changed, Matthew 19:8. The requirements of a donkey to fulfil Isaiah 62:11, and Zechariah 9:9, need a change of heart of the owners Matthew 21:4, in order that humanity is not exterminated the days are shortened Matthew 24:22, the Bridegroom coming will be an unexpected surprise **Matthew 25:6**, after two days at the Passover the Son of Man will be delivered up Matthew 26:2 and the arrest of Jesus was done so that the Scriptures could be fulfilled in Matthew 26:56.

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences. Because of the mixture of "knows" and "don't knows" and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in each verse.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 1. Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. 2. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 4. But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. 5. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. 7. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 9. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. 10. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. 11. Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. 12. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. 13. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

The illustration relates to the customs of a Jewish Wedding at the time of Christ.

The Jewish wedding ceremony was very simple, with the Bridegroom coming to the Bride's house and receiving the Bride from her father. Prior to this the dowry price has been arranged and paid. The bridegroom and bride became man and wife as soon as they had left the bride's father's house. They would then proceed to the wedding banquet at the groom's house where many of their friends were. The banquet could last from one to thirty days depending on the situation.

Having left the Bride's house, the bride is taken to the Groom's house, where she is dressed for the banquet. After the Rapture of the Church, when the Body of Christ becomes the Bride of Christ, the Bride goes to heaven to get prepared for the greatest banquet ever, one that will last a thousand years.

The friends of the bridegroom would be at the banqueting hall enjoying food and drink, but the friends of the bride used to wait outside the hall, to greet the newly wed couple, and only then follow the bride and groom into the hall as a matter of protocol.

In this example the groom is the Lord Jesus Christ, the Bride are the Church age believers, the Friends of the Groom are the Old Testament Saints, and friends of the Bride are Jews from the Tribulation who have survived until the Second Coming.

This passage starts with the word "tote" which means "at that time". There is therefore no logical chapter break between chapters 24 and 25.

The Kingdom of heaven here is the Millennial Reign of Christ, which will commence after the Second Advent. The word "of" denotes source. The kingdom on earth had its source in heaven.

The friends of the bride had to provide their own light, as most Jewish weddings were at night, and they were therefore outside in the dark. All of the friends of the Bride have heard the gospel during the Tribulation from one or more sources, the 144,000 Jewish witnesses of Revelation 7, their converts in Revelation 7, the two witnesses in Revelation 11 and the mighty angel in **Revelation 14:6**.

Five of them accepted the message, but five did not. The lamp is their free will and the oil is the empowerment of the Holy Spirit in relation to the positive attitude towards the gospel. Those without oil were there in body, but their heart was far from obedience, and there was no inner preparation for their role in the wedding – they had failed to secure oil. **Romans 8:9**. They felt that "it will all work out in the end", and they were distracted from obedience and readiness; they were casual and careless of eternal things.

In verse 5 the Second Advent occurs. The lamps are not to be lit until the groom arrives. Some have fuel, but some have not. At midnight the Bride and Groom arrive. The word cry in this verse is in the perfect tense, which means there was a cry, which had eternal consequences for those who heard it; the ready and the unready – for this is their moment to disclose their eternal destiny by their previous decisions.

All ten are relaxed, as they are lying down and periodically sleeping. In the English slumbering and sleeping are the same thing, but examination of the verb translated sleep means to lie down and implies sleep. It is in the imperfect tense meaning that they continually were lying down whilst the verb translated slumber is in the aorist tense meaning that periodically they are falling asleep. In summary none of the ten are alert, but five are ready to move quickly when they are awoken. They are tired of waiting and five are not ready at all for what they are there for.

In many cases of important weddings, crowds would line the streets and as the couple passed there would be shouts of acclamation. The roar of the cry became greater as the couple approached this conforming to the imperfect tense.

The people were therefore aware that the groom and bride were coming because of the cheering. When they hear the cheers they receive rousing [passive voice] and trim their lamps, and light their lamps, to welcome the couple. Some get their lamps lit, some do not.

The foolish virgins "find" they do not have oil for the lamps and try to get some from those who are prepared but they are told to go and get oil for themselves. You have to have your own oil, and make your own decisions. You cannot get by with God by trusting that others will make the choices for you. No-one gets into heaven on another's coat tails – God has no cousins, or grandchildren, only children!

In verse 8 the asking for oil is in the aorist tense, which is at the point in time of need, but the word for give is in the imperative mood, they command the gift of the oil – it is impolite and unjust and wrong to expect others to have the requirement to provide for them. This is because the lamps have gone out, present tense, showing they have gone out permanently, and passive voice, the lamps have received going out through lack of oil, the indicative mood is the reality that the lamps are out.

While the unprepared women were away the bride and groom arrived, and the wise (genuinely saved) women went in and the door was shut. Afterwards the others came back, but were not allowed in.

They plead at the door but the Lord tells them that he does not know them. There is no relationship between the Lord and an unbeliever, even though they dressed the part and acted the part, they lacked relationship – no Holy Spirit connection. **Matthew 7:13-23**. The illustration concludes with a command to be alert because you do not know the day or hour when the Lord will return.

APPLICATION

Each person is responsible for their own lives and being prepared to appear before our Lord.

Every one has to make their own decision about the Lord Jesus Christ. It is a matter of free will and not one made by others.

There is no second chance as far as salvation is concerned. It is quite clear that first comes death and then the judgement. You either accept the free gift of salvation or you are judged according to your works and found wanting.

There are no unbelievers in heaven for eternity as it is, “What think ye of Christ?”, in time that counts in eternity.

We in the Church Age do not know when the Lord will return to take the Body of Christ home to be His Bride.

DOCTRINES

JEWISH WEDDING

At the time of Christ the wedding was arranged by the father of the groom. In this analogy the relationship between Christ and mankind will be examined.

1. Prior to the first visit of the prospective groom to the bride, the father made arrangements for their relationship. **(Hebrews 2:13)**

Analogy - God the Father - the Planner made arrangements for mankind in eternity past.

2. The prospective groom would then meet the bride and fellowship with her.

Analogy - Christ came to earth at the first advent and spent time with man.

3. Prior to leaving the bride's house the bridegroom would pay the whole dowry or payment for the bride. **(Hebrews 9:23-28)**

Analogy - Christ's death on the cross paid the debt of all mankind in full.

4. The bridegroom would return to his father's house and build a future house for the newly married couple to live in. **(John 14:1-3)**

Analogy - Christ ascended to his father's house to prepare a place for his bride.

5. At the Father's request the Son would go to the Bride's home to pick the bride up.

Analogy - Christ's return to earth for his church at the Rapture.

6. The bride as she left her home was married to the groom. **(1 Corinthians 15:51-58)**

Analogy - As the body of Christ rises to meet Christ in the air the body becomes the bride.

7. The bride has been preparing her wedding garments waiting for the bridegroom. The bridegroom adorns his bride for the wedding supper. (**1 Corinthians 3:12-15**)

Analogy - Whilst waiting for the return of Christ, the body produces gold, silver and precious stones. The final dressing of the body is done by Christ at the Judgement seat of Christ.

8. The bride and groom hold a wedding feast which in rich families could last a month.

Analogy - The wedding feast of Christ will last 1,000 years - The Millennium on earth.

9. Friends of the bridegroom would attend the wedding feast.

Analogy - Old Testament Saints in resurrection bodies will be in the rejoicing of the Millennium.

10. Friends of the bride waited outside the wedding hall, with lamps alight waiting for the bridal couple before they entered the wedding feast. (**Matthew 25:1-13**)

Analogy - Tribulation Saints who survive the great tribulation will enter into the Millennium in their physical bodies to replenish the earth. Unbelievers will be cast off the earth as they are not invited to the marriage supper of the lamb.

11. The passage of scriptures from the first advent of Christ to the end of the Millennium is clearly seen in its analogy to the Jewish Wedding Ceremony.

BAPTISM

1. Usage of word "baptism" prior to the Koine (common) Greek (pre. 350 BC).

a) The English word "baptism" is a transliteration of the Greek verb BAPTIZO meaning to identify. This word was used by Greek poets, dramatists and historians to portray identification of one object with a second so that the nature or characteristic of the first object is changed.

b) For example Xenophon (fourth century BC) tells of Spartan soldiers dipping their spears into pigs' blood before going into battle. By identifying the spears with blood, the nature of the spears was supposed to have been changed from a hunting to a warrior spear.

c) Euripedes (fifth century BC) used the word to describe a sinking ship. As it sinks, the character or nature of the ship is changed. It is so identified or "baptised" with the water that it no longer floats - it becomes a wreck.

2. Meanings of the Koine Greek.

a) Verb - BAPTO - to dip (**John 13:26, Luke 16:24**), to dye (**Revelation 19:13**)

b) Verb - BAPTIZO - to dip, to immerse, to cleanse by washing.

c) Noun - BAPTISMOS - washing of dishes (**Mark 7:4**), doctrine of baptisms (**Hebrews 6:2**)

d) Noun - BAPTISMA - ritual baptism (**Matthew 3:7, 21:25**), spiritual baptism (**Romans 6:4**), figure of martyrdom (**Mark 10:38, Luke 12:50**)

e) Noun - BAPTISTES - one who baptises like John the Baptist (**Matthew 3:1, 11:11, Mark 6:25**)

3. Real baptisms: an actual identification - a person identified with something real. These are dry baptisms, and do not involve water. There are four real baptisms -

a) Baptism of Moses - a double identification of the children of Israel at Red Sea. (**1 Corinthians 10:2**)

i) With Moses - the people were identified with Moses in his faith, leadership and deliverance. They had victory "in Moses".

ii) With cloud - the people were identified with God (the cloud) as He delivered them through the dry seabed and destroyed their enemies behind them. They had victory "in God".

b) Baptism of Fire - unbelievers are identified with judgement. (**Matthew 3:11, 13:24-30, 2 Thessalonians 1:7-9**).

c) Baptism of the Cup - identifies the Church Age believer with the victory of Christ after the cross - Christ identified himself with our sins (**Matthew 26:39, 2 Corinthians 5:21**)

d) Baptism of the Holy Spirit - enters Church Age believers into the Body of Christ, and therefore identifies them with everything that Christ is (**1 Corinthians 12:13, Romans 6, Ephesians 1:3**)

4. Ritual Baptisms: involve literal water, which represents something else.

a) Baptism of Jesus - unique (**Matthew 3:13-17**). Water represented Father's Plan. Christ identified himself with the Father's will in going to the cross.

- b) Baptism of John (**Matthew 3:1-11, John 1:25-33, Acts 18:25**). Water represented the kingdom demonstrating identification of John's converts with Jesus and His Kingdom.
- c) Believer's (Christian) baptism (**Acts 2:38,41, 8:36-38, 9:18, 10:47-48, 16:33**).
 - i) Water represents the work of Christ.
 - ii) Identification of Church Age believer, with Christ in his death (going into the water), burial (under the water) and resurrection to "newness of life" (coming up out of the water).
 - iii) Water baptism is a testimony to personal faith in Christ.
- d) Two ordinances for the Church:
 - i) Water baptism - once; represents salvation.
 - ii) Communion - repeated; represents fellowship.

HOLY SPIRIT – BAPTISM OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit is mentioned in (**1 Corinthians 12:13**) "By means of one spirit are we all baptised into one body". The Baptism of the Spirit unites believers into the Body of Christ at the point of salvation.
2. The Baptism of the Spirit is different to His other ministries: indwelling, filling, sealing, regeneration, distributing spiritual gifts, all of which also occur at the point of salvation.
3. The basis of unity and union of believers is achieved by Baptism of the Spirit (**Ephesians 4:5**) "One Lord, one faith, one baptism " - we have one faith in one Lord and receive one baptism, which unites us in the Body of Christ.
4. The implication of the Baptism of the Holy Spirit is given in (**Galatians 3:26-28**) - all believers are united and "equal" in standing before God.
5. The Baptism of the Spirit provides identification with Christ - as the Body of Christ, we share everything that He has (eg righteousness, heirship, priesthood, kingship, etc) (**Ephesians 1:3, Colossians 2:12**)
6. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit was promised by Jesus Christ. (**John 14:19-20, Acts 1:5**)
7. The Baptism of the Spirit did not occur in Old Testament times. It is unique to the Church Age. Only Church Age believers are "in Christ" - that is, part of the Body (and the Bride) of Christ. (**Colossians 1:25-26**)
8. The Baptism of the Spirit begins the Church Age. In (**Acts 1:5**) Jesus said "Ye shall be baptised with the Holy Spirit not many (10) days hence". In (**Acts 2:3**) no mention of the Baptism of the Spirit is made but the experiential side of these happenings are described. In (**Acts 11:15-17**) Peter says that they received the Baptism of the Spirit just as it was in the beginning and quotes (**Acts 1:5**).
9. The Baptism of the Spirit has nothing to do with water baptism, nor with speaking in tongues. The Baptism of the Spirit is not an experience; it cannot be seen, felt, or experienced, it occurs instantaneously at salvation. (aorist tense excludes experience - "once and for all") (**1 Corinthians 12:13**)
10. The incidence of tongues at Pentecost was because many nations were present in Jerusalem at that time. Tongues fulfilled two requirements, evangelisation and the first warning of expulsion of the Jews from the land which occurred in 70 AD (**Isaiah 28:11**)

JUDGEMENT – BAPTISM OF FIRE

1. The Baptism of Fire is mentioned in 3 passages (**Matthew 3:11-12; 24:36-41, Luke 3:16-17, 2 Thessalonians 1:7-8**).
2. It refers to the judgement and removal of all unbelievers from the earth at the Second Advent. In this way, only believers who survive the Tribulation, and resurrection saints, will enter the Millennial Kingdom.
3. There are parables of the baptism of fire in:
 - Matthew 13:24-30, 36-43** – The Wheat and the Tares
 - Matthew 13:47-50** – The Good and Bad Fish

Matthew 25:1-13 – The Ten Virgins

4. The Jewish baptism of fire is mentioned in Ezekiel 20:34-48, Isaiah 1:25-26, Matthew 3:7-12.
5. The Gentile baptism of fire in Matthew 25:31-46 – The Sheep and the Goats.
6. At the baptism of fire the books that are opened in **Daniel 7:10** are the ones that contain the names of unbelievers who have accepted the strong delusions from Satan during the Tribulation (**2 Thessalonians 2:11-12**)

HARMONY

THE WISE AND FOOLISH VIRGINS

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

138F – PARABLE FO THE TALENTS**MATTHEW 25:14-30**

Matthew 25:14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. **15** And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey. **16** Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. **17** And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. **18** But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. **19** After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. **20** And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. **21** His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. **22** He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. **23** His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. **24** Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: **25** And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. **26** His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: **27** Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury. **28** Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. **29** For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. **30** And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

KEY WORDS

Kingdom of heaven	-	Not found in the original
Man	Anthropos	Man
Travelling to far country	Apodemeo	To go abroad [Present Active Participle]
Called	Kaleo	Call [Aorist Active Indicative]
His own	Idios	His own
Servants	Doulos	Servant
Delivered	Paradidomai	Give to [Aorist Active Indicative]
Goods	Huparchonta	Possessions
Gave	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Five	Pente	Five
Talents	Talanton	Talent
Another	Hos	Other
Two	Duo	Two
Everyman	Hekastos	Each
According to	Kata	According to
Several	Idios	Individual, Personal
Abilities	Dunamis	Power, Work, Ability
Straightway	Eutheos	Immediately
Took his journey	Apodemeo	To go abroad [Aorist Active Indicative]
Had received	Lambano	Receive [Aorist Active Participle]
Went	Poreuomai	Go [Aorist Passive Participle]
Traded	Ergazomai	Trade [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Made	Poieo	Make [Aorist Active Indicative]
Likewise	Hosautos	In like manner, Likewise
Had received	-	Not found in the original
Gained	Kerdaino	Gain, Win [Aorist Active Indicative]
Had received	Lambano	Receive [Aorist Active Participle]
Went	Aperchomai	Went, Depart [Aorist Active Participle]
Digged	Orusso	Dig [Aorist Active Indicative]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Hid	Apokrupto	Conceal [Present Middle Indicative]
Lord's	Kurios	Lord, Master
Money	Argurion	Money
Long time	Polus	Many, Long
Time	Chronos	Time period
Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Reckoneth	Sunairo logos	Make a reckoning [Present Active Indicative]
Had received	Lambano	Receive [Aorist Active Participle]
Came	Proserchomai	Come unto, Draw near [Aorist Active Participle]
Brought	Prosphero	Present unto [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Delieveredst	Paradidomi	Deliver up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Gained	Kerdaino	Gain [Aorist Active Indicative]
Beside	Epi	Above
Said	Phemi	Say, Speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Well done	Eu	Well done
Good	Agathos	Good
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful
Has been	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Few	Oligos	Little, Few from which we get the word oligarchy, rule of a few
Make the a ruler	Kathistemi	Appoint [Future Active Indicative]
Many things	Polus	Many
Enter	Eiserchomai	Enter into [Aorist Active Imperative]
Joy	Chara	Joy
Had received	Lambano	Receive [Aorist Active Participle]
Came	Proserchomai	Come unto, Draw near [Aorist Active Participle]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Delieveredst	Paradidomi	Deliver up [Aorist Active Indicative]

Gained	Kerdaino	Gain [Aorist Active Indicative]
Said	Phemi	Say, Speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Hast been	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Make the a ruler	Kathistemi	Appoint [Future Active Indicative]
Enter	Eiserchomai	Enter into [Aorist Active Imperative]
Had received	Lambano	Receive [Perfect Active Participle]
Came	Proserchomai	Come unto, Draw near [Aorist Active Participle]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Knew	Ginosko	Know [Aorist Active Indicative]
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Hard	Skleros	Harsh, Severe, Hard
Man	Anthropos	Man
Reaping	Therido	Harvest, Reap [Present Active Participle]
Sown	Speiro	Sow [Aorist Active Indicative]
Gathering	Sunago	Gather [Present Active Participle]
Thou hast not	Ou	No, Not
Strawed	Diaskorpizo	Strew, Disperse [Aorist Active Indicative]
Afraid	Phobeo	Fear [Aorist Passive Participle]
Went	Aperchomai	Come [Aorist Active Participle]
Hid	Krupto	Hid [Aorist Active Indicative]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Hast	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Participle]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Wicked	Poneros	Wicked
Slothful	Okneros	Slothful, Tardy, Lazy
Knewest	Eido	Know, Perceive [Pluperfect Active Indicative]
Reap	Therido	Harvest, Reap [Present Active Indicative]
Sowed	Speiro	Sow [Aorist Active Indicative]
Gather	Sunago	Gather [Present Active Indicative]
Strawed	Diaskorpizo	Strew, Disperse [Aorist Active Indicative]
Oughtest	Dei	Ought [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Put	Ballo	Put, Throw [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Money	Argurion	Money
Exchangers	Trapezites	Banker
Coming	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Participle]
Should have received	Kolumbao	Receive [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Usury	Tokos	Interest
Take	Airo	Take [Aorist Active Imperative]
Give	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Imperative]
Hath	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Participle]
Every one	Pas	Everyone
Hath	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Participle]
Given	Didomi	Give [Future Passive Indicative]
Have in abundance	Perisseuo	Have in abundance [Future Passive Indicative]
Hath	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Participle]
Taken away	Airo	Take [Future Passive Indicative]
Hath	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Indicative]
Cast	Ekballo	Throw, Cast [Aorist Active Imperative]
Unprofitable	Achreios	Unprofitable, Useless
Outer	Exoteros	Outer, Exterior
Darkness	Skotos	Darkness
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Weeping	Klauthmos	Weeping
Gnashing	Brugmos	Gnashing, Grinding
Teeth	Odous	Tooth

PERFECT TENSE VERB

LAMBANO – RECEIVE, TAKE – The verb occurs 261 times in the New Testament with 7 appearances in the Perfect Tense. They are all in the Active Voice. In **Matthew 25:24** a servant had received a talent, with permanent results flowing from that gift, from his master and does not use it because of poor motivation, but the results are still permanent.

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

We now go to production in the Tribulation period, with the producers being believers and the non producers the unbelievers. In verses 14-30 we have the Jews considered while in verses 31-46 the case of individuals Gentiles is examined.

Verse 14. For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

The phrase “kingdom of heaven” is not found in the original. The man travelling into the far country is the Lord Jesus Christ with the far country being heaven. By travelling He is absent from the people and various groups have to represent Him during His absence. Soon after the resurrection and ascension, which showed His departure, a new group of people became responsible for representing Him on earth – the Church.

The Church Age is however overlooked and the people in focus here are the Jews in the Tribulation period. Recognising this is the last seven years of the Jewish Dispensation, the Jews have the primary responsibility of evangelising and assisting in the dissemination of the Word of God.

In this passage we have three Jews, two believers and an unbeliever. The two believers have a different amount of assets given to them showing that no two believers are equal in this life other than the method of entry into the Christian life.

Verse 16. Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. 17. And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. 18. But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

The believer who had five talents given to him, took the responsibility seriously and made five talents more. Similarly the two talent man embraced the challenge and made two talents more. Here we have production. Not all production by believers is the same, but as they were given so they devoted their energy and doubled the master's investment in them.

In contrast the unbelieving Jew does not produce, and in apparent resentment, does not want to make money for the Master who gave him the money, and so he does nothing with what he is given. He has a very negative view of the man who has left on a journey abroad, and will not do what he is asked, even though he has received the talent, and it has been received on the understanding that it was to be used.

Verse 19. After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. 20. And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. 21. His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. 22. He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. 23. His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

Now we see the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ, where a reckoning takes place as to the performance of His creation.

Both the five and two talent men declare their production, and they have enjoyed the work, and appreciate the opportunity given by the master. Both are commended for their work and both receive the commendation, "well done good and faithful servant". They have done things of intrinsic value, taking their responsibility seriously, and are rewarded.

Both the believers have been faithful in their work for the Lord, seeing that they were left with a task to be done, and they have done it to the best of their ability, and as such they are rewarded with rulership over greater matters by our Lord. "Enter into the joy of the Lord", relates to an invitation to enter the Millennium.

Verse 24. Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: 25. And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. 26. His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: 27. Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

Because he is a Jew, the unbelieving Jew of the Tribulation receives the responsibility of being the servant of the Lord during the Tribulation. He however has a very negative view of the Lord Jesus Christ, has no sense of obligation to do anything for him, and does absolutely nothing with the talent that he has received.

Jesus calls this Jew "wicked", because he has not responded to Him, nor seen the obligations he had, and "slothful" as he has shown complete disinterest in the Lord and His plan. There has been no activity, not even minimal effort, by putting the money in the bank to receive interest.

Verse 28. Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. 29. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. 30. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The talent is taken from the unbeliever and given to the believer. This shows that production while in a physical body continues on into the Millennium. The believers will continue to lead people born in that period to the Lord in the Millennium. There is going to be marvellous rewards and prosperity in the Millennium for those believers who survive the Tribulation period.

The unbeliever's time however has run out, and he is cast into outer darkness. The weeping and gnashing of teeth shows great sorrow and frustration for him, as the unbeliever recognises that he has missed out on eternal life and rewards and has nothing to look forward to.

APPLICATION

No two believers are equal in this life, other than the method of entry into the Christian life.

In the Tribulation the Jews are the custodians of the Word of God, in the Church Age each believer has that responsibility, and is an Ambassador for Christ.

We see the Tribulation saints receive their rewards at the Second Advent of Christ.

The people who have produced will be rewarded abundantly.

At the Second Advent all will recognise Jesus Christ as God as every eye will see Him.

DOCTRINES

MONEY

1. Money in coin form was unknown until the 7th century BC. Prior to coins, money or valuable metal was measured in terms of ingots or rings. Croesus, King of Lydia first preserved his money in coins. When Cyrus the Great conquered Lydia, he picked up the concept of coinage and gave it to the entire world.

2. Money is not evil. It has a legitimate function. (**Genesis 23:9, Jeremiah 32:44**)
3. The believer is urged to be content with what he has received, in his position, from the Lord. **1 Timothy 6:6-10, Philippians 4:11-13, Hebrews 13:5-6.**
4. It is the lust for money and goods that corrupts a man **Jude 11.**
5. The giving of money is an expression of the believers' priesthood. (**1 Corinthians 16:2, 2 Corinthians 8 & 9**)
6. Coveting money makes one a slave to his desire. (**Matthew 6:24**). Money is a useful servant but a harsh master.
7. The danger of money to the unbeliever.
 - a) Salvation cannot be purchased with money. (**Mark 8:36-37**)
 - b) Money causes the rich man to put his trust in the wrong things. (**Mark 10:23-25**)
 - c) Money often hinders the unbeliever from seeking salvation. (**Luke 16:19-31**)
 - d) Money has no credit with God. (**Proverbs 11:4, 28**)
8. The danger of money to the believer:
 - a) Money can become part of a slavery to a vain search for happiness. (**Ecclesiastes 5:10-6:2**)
 - b) Love of money becomes a root of all kinds of evil. (**1 Timothy 6:6-12, 17-19**)
 - c) Money can contribute to pride and self-centredness. (**Acts 5:1-10**)
9. Wealth is deceitful if a person believes it will buy him happiness or provide security **Matthew 6:24-33, Luke 12:16-21. Proverbs 18:10-12, Proverbs 13:7.**
10. It is the believer's duty to wisely use his possessions, time, abilities and spiritual gifts which God has entrusted to us.
11. Three illusions about money.
 - (a) Money can bring happiness:- for the believer the Christian way of life is the only source of happiness.
 - (b) Money provides security:- Grace provides the only real security. (**Matthew 6:24-33**)
 - (c) Money can buy many things such as salvation, love, happiness, tranquillity.

DISPENSATION OF THE CHURCH

1. Limits: Pentecost to Rapture
2. Divided into Two Sections
 - a) Pre Canon to 100 AD Period of temporary and permanent gifts. (**1 Corinthians 13:10**)
 - b) Post Canon - period of permanent gifts only where the whole Bible is complete.
3. Characteristics
 - a) Length of Age - Unknown - but possibly about 2,000 years.
 - b) Means of Salvation - Faith in Christ. (**Acts 16:31**)
 - c) Written Scripture - Old Testament - Pre Canon; Whole Bible - Post Canon.
 - d) Evangelists - all believers (**Matthew 28:18-20, 2 Corinthians 5:20**)
 - e) Major Judgement -- Nil
 - f) At death (believers) - Heaven, face to face with the Lord (**2 Corinthians 5:8**)
 - g) At death (unbelievers) - Torments, Hades.
 - h) Priesthood - all believers as priests (**1 Peter 2:9**)
 - i) The Law - grace, the law having been fulfilled by Jesus Christ (**Matthew 5:17**)
 - j) Holy Spirit - indwells all believers (**John 7:39, 1 Corinthians 6:19**)
 - k) Environment - sinful.
 - l) Satan - in Heaven or on earth
 - m) Rebellion - Apostasy (**2 Timothy 3:1-6**)
 - n) Many languages - (**Genesis 11:9**)
 - o) Many races of people - (**Genesis 11:9**)
 - p) Spirituality - filling of the Holy Spirit (**Ephesians 5:18**)

- q) Every believer in union with Christ. (**1 Corinthians 12:13**)
- r) Every believer indwelt by Christ. (**John 14:20**)

4. The Church Age is not mentioned in the Old Testament.

a) The Church was a mystery to Old Testament writers. (**Colossians 1:25-26**)

b) The Old Testament Scriptures include everything such as the Incarnation, the Cross, the Resurrection, Ascension and Session of Jesus Christ. The Old Testament Scriptures then skip over the Church Age to the Tribulation, Second Advent and Millennium.

c) Examples of scriptures in the Old Testament where the great parenthesis occurs are **Daniel 2:40,41, 7:23,24, 9:26a,26b, 11:35,36, Hosea 3:4,5, Isaiah 61:2a,2b**

DISPENSATION – CHURCH AGE – INTERCATION OR INSERTION

1. The CHURCH AGE is not mentioned in the Old Testament. It has been inserted later by God.

2. Since the Church is a mystery it was not revealed to Old Testament writers. (**Colossians 1:25, 26**)

The Old Testament Scriptures include everything such as the Incarnation, the Cross, the Resurrection, Ascension and Session of Jesus Christ. The Old Testament Scriptures then skip over the Church Age to the Tribulation, Second Advent and Millennium.

3. Therefore all doctrine pertinent to the Church Age is intercalated or inserted.

4. Scriptures in the Old Testament where the Great Parenthesis occurs are:

Daniel 2:40 and 41

Daniel 7:23 and 24

Daniel 9:26a and 26b,

Daniel 11:35 and 36

Isaiah 61:2a and 2b

The period of the great parenthesis is a period of the intensified state of the angelic conflict. It was not included in the Old Testament Scriptures because it would have confused believers of that age. They would have been quite probably envious of church age benefits such as the universal indwelling of the Holy Spirit, universal priesthood, indwelling of Christ, etc.

5. All believers in the period of intercalation are called into full time Christian service.

CHRISTIAN LIFE - AMBASSADOR

1. An Ambassador does not appoint himself, they are appointed by the nation represented, the king she/he represents, the person he/she represents. We are appointed by God. (**2 Corinthians 5:20**).

2. An Ambassador does not support himself. We are sustained and protected by God (**Philippians 4:19**).

3. An Ambassador does not represent himself. We represent God on earth. (**Matthew 28:19-20**).

4. An Ambassador does not belong to the nation to which she/he is sent. Positionally we are in heaven, experientially we are in the world. (**Philippians 3:20, John 15:19**).

5. All Ambassadors have instructions in written form. We have the Word of God. (**1 Thessalonians 4:1-2**).

6. An Ambassador representing their country does not treat any insult as personal. (**Matthew 5:11-12**).

7. When an Ambassador is recalled from a country it is tantamount to declaration of war. After the Rapture there will be massive warfare on earth. All Christians will be recalled at the Rapture. (**1 Thessalonians 4:13-17**).

HARMONY**THE GOOD AND EVIL SERVANT**

For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine. His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

138G – JUDGEMENT OF THE GENTILES**MATTHEW 25:31-46**

31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: **32** And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: **33** And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. **34** Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: **35** For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: **36** Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. **37** Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? **38** When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? **39** Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? **40** And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. **41** Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: **42** For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: **43** I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. **44** Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? **45** Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. **46** And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

KEY WORDS

Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Come	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
All	Pas	All
Holy	Hagios	Holy
Angels	Aggelos	Angel
Sit	Kathizo	Sit [Future Active Indicative]
Throne	Thronos	Throne
Before	Emprosthen	In the presence of
Gathered	Sunago	Gather [Future Passive Indicative]
Nations	Ethnos	Gentiles
Separate	Aphorizo	Separate, Divide [Future Active Indicative]
One from another	Allelon	One another
As	Hosper	Exactly as
Shepherd	Poimen	Shepherd
Divideth	Aphiemi	Put away [Present Active Indicative]
Sheep	Probaton	Sheep
Goats	Eriphos	Goat
Shall set	Histemi	Bring, Set up, Present [Future Active Indicative]
Right hand	Dexios	Right hand
Left	Euonumos	Left
King	Basileus	King
Say	Ereo	Say [Future Active Indicative]
Come	Deute	Come hither [Aorist Active Imperative]
Blessed	Eulogeo	Blessed [Perfect Passive Participle]
Father	Pater	Father
Inherit	Kleronomeo	Inherit [Aorist Active Imperative]
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Prepared	Hetoimazo	Prepare [Perfect Passive Participle]
Foundation	Katabole	Foundation
World	Kosmos	World
Was an hungered	Peinao	Hungry [Aorist Active Indicative]
Gave	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Meat	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Thirsty	Dipsao	Thirsty [Aorist Active Indicative]
Gave me drink	Potizo	To drink [Aorist Active Indicative]
Was	Emen	Was [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Stranger	Xenos	Stranger, Foreign
Took me in	Sunago	Receive, Take in [Aorist Active Indicative]
Naked	Gumnos	Naked, Nude
Clothed	Periballo	Clothe, literally throw around. [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sick	Astheneo	Weak, Sick [Aorist Active Indicative]
Visited	Episkeptomai	Visit, Go to see [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Was	Emen	Was [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Prison	Phulake	Prison
Came	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Righteous	Dikaios	Righteous
Answer	Apokrinomai	Answer [Future Passive Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Master
Saw	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
An Hungerd	Peinao	Hungry [Present Active Participle]
Fed	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Thirsty	Dipsao	Thirsty [Present Active Participle]
Gave thee drink	Potizo	To drink [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saw	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Took in	Sunago	Receive, Take in [Aorist Active Indicative]
Clothed	Periballo	Clothe, literally throw around. [Aorist Active Indicative]

Saw	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sick	Astheneo	Weak, Sick [Aorist Active Participle]
Came	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Answer	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Participle]
Say	Ereo	Say [Future Active Indicative]
Verily	Amen	Truly
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Done	Poieo	Do [Aorist Active Indicative]
Least	Elachistos	Least, Smallest
Brethren	Adelphos	Brother, Fellow Christian
Done	Poieo	Do [Aorist Active Indicative]
Say	Ereo	Say [Future Active Indicative]
Depart	Poreuomai	Depart [Present Middle Imperative]
Cursed	Kataraomai	Doomed, Cursed [Perfect Passive Participle]
Everlasting fire	Aionios Pur	Everlasting fire
Prepared	Hetoimazo	Prepared [Perfect Passive Participle]
Devil	Diabolos	Devil
Angels	Aggelos	Angels
Was an hungred	Peinao	Hungry [Aorist Active Indicative]
Gave	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Meat	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Thirsty	Dipsao	Thirsty [Aorist Active Indicative]
Gave me drink	Potizo	To drink [Aorist Active Indicative]
Was	Emen	Was [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Took me in	Sunago	Receive, Take in [Aorist Active Indicative]
Clothed	Periballo	Clothe, literally throw around. [Aorist Active Indicative]
Visited	Episkeptomai	Visit, Go to see [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Answer	Apokrinomai	Answer [Future Passive Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Saw	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
An Hungred	Peinao	Hungry [Present Active Participle]
Athirst	Dipsao	Thirsty [Present Active Participle]
Did minister	Diakoneo	Minister [Aorist Active Indicative]
Answer	Apokrinomai	Answer [Future Passive Indicative]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Did	Poieo	Do [Aorist Active Indicative]
Did	Poieo	Do [Aorist Active Indicative]
Go away	Aperchomai	Depart [Future Middle Indicative]
Everlasting	Aionios	Everlasting, Eternal
Punishment	Kolasis	Punishment, Torment
Life	Zoe	Life
Eternal	Aionios	Everlasting, Eternal

PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found

OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

REFLECTION

Verse 31. When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: 32. And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: 33. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

This final section of chapter 25, deals with the Gentiles at the time of the Tribulation. The picture here is of the Lord Jesus Christ, who is called here by one of his titles of Kingship the “Son of Man”, coming back in a great glory to the earth with his Holy Angels.

As far as Satan is concerned this completes his opportunity to deceive people and he is held in prison for the thousand year reign of the Lord Jesus Christ on the earth, before his final “sifting act of rebellion” and his eternal judgment. **Revelation 20:1-10.**

The word nations in this passage, does not refer to nations as a whole but refers to individual Gentiles. Just as the Jews have been split between believers and unbelievers in the previous section, so the Gentiles are similarly treated in this section of Matthew 25.

There are a number of places in the Scriptures where the word “ethnos” is used for Gentiles, rather than nations, although it is translated as such as well. **Matthew 6:31,32, 12:21, 20:19 Acts 11:18, 15:3, 26:20.** Here are the Gentiles separated, one from another on the basis of their volition expressed towards the Lord.

And so the Gentiles are separated, with believers classified as the sheep, going to the right hand, the hand of blessing, and the goats, the unbelievers, going to the left hand, the hand of cursing. In the ancient world a King would raise his right hand for “yes” and his left hand for “no”, rather than speaking all the time. In this way he would be able to give the judgement without wearing out his voice.

Verse 34. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35. For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: 36. Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me. 37. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? 38. When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? 39. Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? 40. And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

The Lord Jesus Christ first of all addresses the Gentile believers on his right hand. He calls them “blessed” and invites them to inherit the kingdom (His Kingdom) prepares for them from the foundation of the world. It is very clear that the Lord is referring to eternity past here and the theological concept of the “Divine Decrees”, whereby we know that the destiny and eternal reward of all was sorted out well before the space-time universe was even made.

The Divine Decrees are all in perfect harmony with each person’s free will choices in space-time, and God knew us all in absolute detail, and knew all our choices, before the Universe was made. Our position as “God’s Elect” is secure from “before time” – and note my phrases there, for we cannot even speak of God’s eternal provision for us intelligently this side of eternity, for we are restricted to space-time words and concepts. We are face to face with our limits as creatures here.

The Scriptures make it quite clear that it is not by works of righteousness that we have done but that we are saved by the mercy of God through faith, and that our salvation is secure in the election of God before time begins. These people are not saved by doing these things, but their works of righteousness are done because they are saved. They are the works of faith, **James 2:18-26.** It is extremely dangerous to do these things in the Tribulation, as the authorities are constantly attempting to kill believers as Enemies of the State.

In addition, everybody has a free will and there’s a volitional potential for all to be saved, because Christ died for all, and there is nothing in God’s heart that desires the unsaved’s destruction with Satan and his demons. **Isaiah 28:20-22, 2 Peter 3:9.**

However it is also noted that God foreknew how every free will choice would ever respond to His call of grace, and thus the future of the sheep is assured, and has been provided for them, prior to the foundation of this temporary space-time universe itself.

“These my brethren”, appears to relate to the 144,000 Jews of **Revelation 7:1-8**, who were the subject of the previous section. This is therefore a short description of their mental attitude towards those who led them to the Lord, and a reflection of the gratitude for grace they all feel – they have been ready to give their lives for the evangelists. Their response under the pressure of the Tribulation is fantastic. They are shown in **Revelation 7:16-17** where they have been under great pressure. *“They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. 17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”*

Verse 41. Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: **42.** For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: **43.** I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. **44.** Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? **45.** Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. **46.** And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

The goats are the determined unbelievers, who may have hated the gospel message, or just not cared about it, thinking it a waste of time. They have made their free will choices, again and again opposed or ignored the truth, and so God calls them “cursed”, and they are judged forever. They have despised the blood of Christ shed for them. **Hebrews 10:29-30.**

The verb “cursed” is in the perfect tense, meaning that they were cursed at a point in time, for as they made their many negative choices they selected their cursed destiny, so that they will be cursed forever. They are destined for the Lake of Fire, which was created for Satan and his angels, but is the destiny of all whose mental attitudes are freely chosen to be like Satan’s.

These people, being unbelievers, were not able to do things of eternal worth for they didn't select eternity as of any concern to them, and this was demonstrated by their negative attitude towards believers, and specifically towards the 144,000 Jewish believers during this time. They considered eternity and its matters of no significance to them, and they lived only for the day, and the result is their eternal judgment. They despised the blood of Christ, and considered it of no consequence to them, and they are forced to face that great evil forever, with the one who mocked Jesus also. **John 8:43-58.**

APPLICATION

We see from this passage that the Gentile believers are also active in the Tribulation, supporting the Jewish evangelists and their other Jewish converts.

In Revelation chapter seven we have the 144,000 Jewish witnesses in verses 1-8, with the following verses focusing in on their Jewish and Gentile converts.

As unbelievers people were cursed in their past and present choices, each made freely and indicating their eternal preferences, and so they remain cursed unless they are “born from above”. **John 3:15-18.** *“He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”*

In order to live with God forever you need a relationship with God, and that is only through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. **Acts 4:12, 16:31.**

Sin must be paid for. This was done at the Cross. Christ died for all, so that all have a potential to be saved, and none can blame God’s election and say it wasn’t fair, for God’s election of us is in perfect harmony with our free will faith, and the unbeliever’s multiple choices to stand with the satanic were all free expressed.

You must have the righteousness of God, and this can only be obtained through Christ. **2 Corinthians 5:1-21.**

DOCTRINES

ANGELS

1. There are two kinds of angels:

- a) Elect Angels (**1 Timothy 5:21**) - those which have chosen to remain with God.
- b) Fallen angels - those which have rebelled against God and followed Satan:
 - i) imprisoned ones (**Jude 6, 2 Peter 2:4**) - apparently active on earth prior to the Flood (**Genesis 6**)
 - ii) demons, currently active on earth (**1 Corinthians 10:20,21, Mark 5:1-20**)

2. There are various orders in the angelic realm.

- a) Cherubim (highest order) - (**Genesis 3:24, Exodus 25:19-20**) Cherubs were originally the defenders of divine holiness. Lucifer (Satan) was a cherub (**Ezekiel 28:14**)
- b) Seraphim - (**Isaiah 6:2**). Seraph means burning ones.
- c) Rulers, Principalities and Powers - can refer to human authorities, but usually refers to angels (and generally to fallen angels). (**Ephesians 3:10, 6:12, Colossians 1:16**). They control certain segments of the human race, they can control the voice and the mind. (**Mark 5:1-20**).
- d) Ministering Angels
- i) Guardian angels. (**Hebrews 1:14**). Protect and assist believers.
- ii) Angels of the waters. (**Revelation 16:5**). Water is used as a prison. Abyss (Greek), refers to an underwater prison.
- iii) Angels of the abyss. (**Revelation 9:1,11**). An angel which has a special responsibility for the abyss.
- iv) Angel of fire. (Revelation 14:18).
- v) Angels of judgement. (**Revelation 8:2, ch 15,16**) - trumpets and bowls.
- vi) Watcher angels. (**Daniel 4:13**).

3. Appearance of angels:

- a) Angels can appear as human beings (**Genesis 18:1-2, Hebrews 13:2**)
- b) Angels are described variously as having wings, many eyes, many faces (**Isaiah 6:2, Ezekiel 1**) and often glow with brilliant light (**Matthew 28:2-3**).
- c) Lucifer (Satan) was the most beautiful creature ever to come from the hand of God (**Ezekiel 28:12-17**)
- d) Angels are NOT pink fat babies with wings, or red skinned creatures with horns and forked tails.

4. Named angels:

- a) Lucifer, son of the morning, was the covering cherub over the Throne of God (**Isaiah 14:12**). His name is now Satan, the accuser/slanderer (**Revelation 12:10**)
- b) Gabriel a messenger angel (**Daniel 8:16, 9:21, Luke 1:19,26**)
- c) Michael a fighting angel (**Revelation 12:7, Jude 9**) and guardian angel of Israel. (**Daniel 10:21, 12:1**)

5. Angels and Christ's Incarnation

- a) At his birth - (**Luke 2:9-15**)
- b) At his temptation - (**Matthew 4:11**)
- c) At his resurrection - (**Matthew 28:2**)
- d) At his ascension - (**Acts 1:10**)
- e) At the Second Advent - (**Matthew 13:37-39, 24:31, 25:31, 2 Thessalonians 1:7**)

6. Angels and Man

- a) Angels were watching at the time of creation. (**Job 38:7**)
- b) Angels were present when God gave Moses the Law. (**Galatians 3:19, Acts 7:53**).
- c) Angels are watching us now. (**1 Corinthians 4:9, Ephesians 3:10, 1 Timothy 5:21, 1 Peter 1:12**)
- d) The elect angels rejoice whenever someone is saved (**Luke 15:7-10**).

7. Many times revelations from God were mediated through angels -

- a) The Law of Moses - **Exodus 3:2, Galatians 3:19, Acts 7:53, Hebrews 2:2**
- b) Prophetic announcements to Daniel - **Daniel 7:16, 8:16-26, 9:20-27, 10:1-12:13**
- c) Prophetic announcements to Zechariah - **Zechariah 1:9, 2:3, 4:1,5, 5:5, 6:4,5**
- d) Announcement of the birth of John to Zacharias - **Luke 1:11-20**
- e) Announcement of the birth of Jesus to Mary - **Luke 1:26-38, and Joseph - Matthew 1:20-21**

ANGELS – ANGELIC CONFLICT

1. There is an angelic conflict and it is intimately related to our presence in this world.

2. ETERNITY PAST

[a] Initially God created angels. At creation we are told that there was unity as all the angels sang in unison.

[b] Satan as Lucifer with the title Son of the Morning was the head of the angels. **Isaiah 14, Ezekiel 28:12-15**

[c] It is noted that the Lord Jesus Christ is now called Son of the Morning in **2 Peter 1** showing that the Lord replaced Satan as a result of His victory at the Cross.

3. FALL OF SATAN

[a] Satan became proud and attempted a coup d'etat against God in **Isaiah 14:12-17**

[b] When Satan fell he took one third of the angels with him. **Revelation 12:9**.

[c] The angels who exist forever therefore fall into two permanent groups

- (i) Elect Angels who remained faithful to God (**1 Timothy 5:21**)
- (ii) Fallen angels who chose to follow Satan who fall into two categories:-
 - (1) Imprisoned ones who were made inoperative at the time of the Flood (**Jude 6, 2 Peter 2:4**)
 - (2) Demons who are currently operative (**1 Corinthians 10:20, 21, Mark 5:1-20**)

[d] There is therefore a spiritual warfare between elect and fallen angels, which affects the human race. (**Ephesians, 6:12, Revelation 12**)

4. SENTENCE ON THE FALLEN ANGELS

[a] In eternity past Satan and the fallen angels were judged and sentenced to the Lake of Fire - **Matthew 24:51**

[b] It would appear that Satan appealed against his sentence and said "how can a God of Love sentence any of his creatures to the lake of fire?"

[c] The answer is in the character of God who is HOLY as well as LOVE. His holiness can only judge sin and rebellion.

[d] The lake of fire therefore was not created for man. Man ends up in the lake of fire due to his own negative attitude towards God.

5. MAN'S ROLE IN THE ANGELIC CONFLICT

[a] This sentence which was given before man existed has not yet executed and will not be so until the end of the Millennium in **Revelation 20:10**.

[b] There must be a long lapse of time before the sentence is executed with this period being taken up with the whole of human history. Therefore the purpose of the existence of the human race and its relation to God can only be explained as a testimony to the angels.

[c] Through the creation of man God provides a clear legal witness to Satan and his angels of their sin. The whole of human history is to prove certain points to the angels. Things can happen in your life as a believer in the Lord Jesus Christ and these can only be explained as a testimony to the angels.

6. FALL OF MAN AND VICTORY OF THE GOD MAN

[a] Man starts off lower than the angels. **Hebrews 2:9** tells us that Jesus Christ made Himself a little lower than the angels.

[b] Although Adam failed to be victorious the Lord Jesus Christ replaces Adam in history and won the battle in His humanity. **1 Corinthians 15:22** tells us that in Adam all die, in Christ shall all be made alive.

[c] A new form of creature judges come into existence and will judge the angels **1 Corinthians 6:1-3**

7. SIMILARITIES BETWEEN ANGELS AND MAN

[a] Angels and mankind have a number of parallels with human free will being tested in exactly the same way as angelic free will.

[b] Angels began in innocence and full obedience to God (**Job 38:7 Ezekiel 28:14-15**)

Man began in innocence (**Genesis 2:25**)

Angels sinned - rebellion of Satan (**Isaiah 14:12-14**)

Man sinned - rebellion of Adam (**Genesis 3:1-7**)

Angels are divided into two categories - elect or fallen.

Man is divided into two categories - believers and unbelievers. (**John 3:36**)

8. ADAM AND FREEWILL

[a] God created Adam and Eve, to show Satan that mankind, created lower than angels (**Hebrews 2:6-7**), would choose to obey God. Mankind therefore, by a choice of freewill, would decide whether to obey God and be blessed, or to disobey God and be judged (the same choice that Satan had).

[b] A test was instituted for man's freewill - obedience to God or disobedience. (**Genesis 2:16-17**). Adam - and therefore all mankind - sinned and thereby rebelled against God. All of mankind, therefore, is in the same condition of sinful rebellion as Satan.

[c] However, God instituted another test of freewill for mankind - will they choose to return to God through Jesus Christ, or will they choose to continue in sin and rebellion (**John 3:16, 2 Peter 3:9**).

[d] Anyone who chooses to return to God will be saved; anyone who chooses to remain in rebellion to God will be judged in the lake of fire, the same fate as Satan (**Matthew 25:41**)

[e] Therefore, by the work of Christ on the cross, and man's freewill faith in Christ, God has vindicated His love to save and His justice to judge.

9. RESOLUTION OF THE ANGELIC CONFLICT

Stage 1 - Salvation - by faith, man is saved and made positionally superior to angels (**Hebrews 2:6-7**)

Stage 2 - Christian Walk - by faith, the believer overcomes Satan (**Ephesians 6:10-17**)

Stage 3 - Eternity -in Christ, the believer will judge Satan and his fallen angels (**Hebrews 2:8, 1 Corinthians 6:3**)

10. THE CLOUD OF WITNESSES

Angels watch the human race. (**1 Corinthians 4:9, Ephesians 3:10, 1 Timothy 5:21, 1 Peter 1:12**). Elect angels rejoice every time someone is saved (**Luke 15:10**)

11. THREE BASIC QUESTIONS

The angelic conflict answers three basic questions:-

[a] Why man? Inside man is a soul with mentality and freewill which when linked together resolves the angelic conflict, (**Colossians 2:14-15, Hebrews 2**). The cross is the real victory in the angelic conflict.

[b] Why sin? Sin resolves stage 1 of the plan of God (see paragraph 9). At the cross sin was judged and the barrier between man and God was removed so that man's relationship with God depends on his free will. Every time a person accepts Christ, elect angels rejoice. In the garden man was innocent and all he had to do was stay away from one tree. Now man is guilty he has to come to a tree (the cross). (**Genesis 2:17, 1 Peter 2:24**)

[c] Why suffering? Suffering resolves the issue in Stage 2. Suffering involves the promise principle. (**1 Peter 1:7-8, Romans 5:2-4**). Suffering is designed for blessing and is a further blow to Satan. It is to demonstrate the love of God in a way that cannot be done in eternity as in eternity there is no more sorrow, pain or death. (**Revelation 21:4**)

12. STAGES IN THE CONFLICT [SEE SATANIC ATTACK ON THE PLAN OF GOD]

[a] From the fall of man to the ascension of Christ the line of Christ and Jesus Christ himself were the target of attack. Once the ascension was a fact in history Satan was unable to attack the line of the Saviour.

[b] The resurrection, ascension and session of the Lord Jesus Christ caused intensification in the angelic conflict.

[c] Once Christ is glorified at the right hand of the Father the angelic conflict becomes intensified in the Church age.

[d] Every Church Age believer is now a target and because of this every believer has had special provisions made for him:

- (i) Indwelling of the Holy Spirit (**John 14:17**)
- (ii) Indwelling of Jesus Christ (**John 14:23**)
- (iii) Completed canon of Scripture (**1 Corinthians 13:10**)

13. PROGRESSION TO THE LAKE OF FIRE

This explains the actions of the Lord Jesus Christ from the time he sat down at the right hand of the Father until the Last Judgement. **Psalm 110:1** says "The Lord [God the Father] said to my Lord [God the Son], Sit thou at my right hand until I make thine enemies thy footstool."

[a] The first stage – Insurgency warfare – Pentecost - Rapture

During this time He calls out the personnel who will replace the angelic council members who have been condemned **1 Corinthians 4:8, 6:1-3, 2 Timothy 2:12, Revelation 3:21**

The angelic council comprises God and all the angels as seen in **1 Kings 22:19-23 and 2 Chronicles 18:18-23**

[b] The second Stage – Rapture to Second Advent - Confrontation

During this time the new members of the angelic council are evaluated in relation to their divine and human good, rewarded [**1 Corinthians 3:11-15**], they lose their old sin nature and have a resurrection body. The rebellious members, Satan and his followers are cast out of heaven **Revelation 12:4**

[c] The third stage – Second Advent – Victory Stage

Christ casts Satan and the fallen angels into hell for a thousand years and rightfully asserts His authority.

[d] The fourth stage – The Last Judgement. The Lake of Fire was created for Satan and his angels **Matthew 25:41**

Satan is cast into the Lake of Fire with the demons and the unbelievers. Unbelievers join them in the Lake of Fire because they have not accepted Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour. The old creation is destroyed and a new heavens and a new earth provided by God. At that point all knees shall bow and the promise of making His enemies His footstool will have been fulfilled.

14. THE BELIEVERS AND RESULT OF THE ANGELIC CONFLICT

The result of the angelic conflict:

Stage 1 - Salvation - saved mankind is positionally superior to angels;

Stage 2 - Christian Walk - through suffering the believer develops his faith towards Christ to such an extent that he thereby shows the fallen angels the certainty of their doom;

Stage 3 - Heaven - In eternity the believer in his resurrection body will be physically superior to angels.

15. CONCLUSION

Through the fall of man Satan obtained control of the world though not necessarily control of mankind.

What makes it possible for man to live in the Devil's world and not be under his control? - free will.

By using The Word of God you can make decisions that are completely against Satan and his concepts.

Satan is the ruler of this world. (**2 Corinthians 4:4, John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11, Ephesians 2:2**)

However we have the Bible - the mind of Christ (**1 Corinthians 2:16**) We should know it and use it.

ANGELS: SATAN'S DESTINY

1. Satan is called a "prince" indicating that he had his own power and followers. (**John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11, Ephesians 2:2, 2 Corinthians 4:4**)
2. Yet he is still a creature, and is still ultimately subject to God (**Job 1:12**)
3. At the cross, Christ defeated Satan, as his main power was through sin and death. (**John 12:27-32, Romans 5:12, 1 Corinthians 15:54-56, Colossians 2:14-15, Hebrews 2:14-15**)
4. God purpose with the world is not yet complete - therefore the enforcement of Satan's defeat will not take place until the end of the Millennium (**Hebrews 1:13, Revelation 20:10**)
5. Satan's final judgment is sure:-
 - a) When he fell he was condemned, this was before (**Genesis 1:2**).
 - b) In the garden the certainty of God's judgment was announced. (**Genesis 3:15**)
 - c) The Cross was his final defeat. (**John 12:31, Colossians 2:14-15**)
 - d) In the midst of the Great Tribulation his access to heaven will be stopped. He will no longer be able to slander believers. (**Revelation 12 :7-12**)
 - e) At the Second Advent he is arrested and bound. (**Revelation 20:1-3**)
 - f) After the Millennium he is briefly released to lead the last great rebellion against God, and is finally cast into the Lake of Fire. (**Revelation 20:10**)
 - g) There are therefore four falls of Satan:-
 - i) from his place in eternity past to the earth with access to heaven.
 - ii) then that access is denied causing him to be restricted to the Earth.
 - iii) he is then contained in Hades for a thousand years.
 - iv) then his final fall into the Lake of Fire.
6. Satan has six abodes in his journey from the throne room of God to the Lake of Fire.
 - a) The Throne of God - **Ezekiel 28:12**
 - b) The Mineral Garden of Eden - **Ezekiel 28:13**
 - c) The Atmospheric Heavens - **Ephesians 2:2, 6:12**
 - d) The Earth - **Revelation 12:7-12**
 - e) The Abyss - **Revelation 20:1-3**
 - f) The Lake of Fire - **Revelation 20:7-10**

SIN – IMPUTATION

1. Abraham is the pattern of imputation of divine righteousness. (**Genesis 15:6**)
2. Divine righteousness is imputed only on the basis of faith in Christ. (**Romans 3:22**)
3. Many Gentiles of Old Testament times found God's righteousness by believing in Christ while many Jews, relying on the Law, missed imputation. (**Romans 9:30-33**)
4. Imputation is the basis of Justification. (**Romans 4:22, 5:1**)
5. Imputation encourages faith in Christ. (**Romans 4:24, 25**)

6. Imputation is based on the work of Christ on the Cross. (**2 Corinthians 5:21**)

HELL AND HADES

1. HELL is from the Greek GEHENNA. This was a place where children were burned as offerings to Molech. (**2 Chronicles 33:6, Jeremiah 7:31**). Molech was a huge idol with outstretched paws on which the children were tied prior to being burnt to death.

2. HELL is the same as the Lake of Fire where the lost spend eternity. (**Revelation 19:20, 20:10**)

3. Hades (Gk) in the New Testament is often translated HELL. SHEOL (Hb) is the Old Testament equivalent. Hades and Sheol are in the centre of the earth, cf. Saul, Samuel (from Paradise or Abraham's Bosom) and the Witch of Endor. (**1 Samuel 28:7-19**) Hades or Sheol is the place of the souls and spirits of people who died while awaiting the resurrection. Hades is also the place of imprisonment of a certain group of angels - TARTARUS.

4. HADES is divided into three sections, one section being divided from the other two by a "Great Gulf Fixed". (**Luke 16:19-31**)

It should be noted that the story of Lazarus is a true story, and not a parable, because it mentions proper names (Lazarus) and a geographical location - Hades.)

a) Abraham's Bosom or Paradise - The abode of the saved until the ascension of Jesus Christ. The Lord said to the repentant thief - "This day shall thou be with me in Paradise. (**Luke 23:43**)

b) Torments - The abode of the unsaved, reserved until the last judgment at the end of the millennium. This is a place of great sorrow and suffering. (**Revelation 20:13**)

c) Tartarus - The prison of fallen angels who kept not their first estate. These are fallen angels from Genesis 6. This is a place of imprisonment (**2 Peter 2:4**)

5. Since the ascension of Christ - Paradise has been empty, with the saved being transferred to the Third Heaven. (**2 Corinthians 12:1-4, Ephesians 4:7-10**)

6. Those who die now as believers go directly to the Third Heaven ("at home with the Lord"), with soul and spirit but no resurrection body. (**2 Corinthians 5:8**)

7. Those in Hades (Torments) will be brought before the Great White Throne after which they will be thrown into the Lake of Fire. (**Revelation 20:13-15**). This is the Last Judgment.

8. Hades is in the heart of the earth. (**Matthew 12:40; 1 Samuel 28:7-15**)

9. There are no degrees of punishment in the Lake of Fire.

a) Degrees of punishment tend to deny the literal lake of fire. Nothing to indicate the temperature of the lake of fire is not constant.

b) Degrees of punishment is contrary to the doctrine of unlimited atonement. Christ died for every sin that has ever been committed. Man is not judged on the basis of his sins but human good. (**Revelation 20:11-15**)

c) Degrees of punishment destroys the principle of salvation. Its concept is that one rejecter of grace gets less fire than another rejecter of grace. The unsaved are unsaved because they reject grace.

d) Degrees of punishment is based on the theory that for a thesis there is an antithesis and when they come together you have synthesis (the Hegelian fallacy).

e) False concept:- One person commits a bad sin, one person performs a marvellous good work. Obviously there must be different degrees of punishment in eternity.

HARMONY

THE SHEEP AND THE GOATS

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

DOCTRINES

DOCTRINE	SECTION	PAGE
ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION	137F	57
ANGELS	138G	120
ANGELS – ANGELIC CONFLICT	138G	120
ANGELS – SATAN’S DESTINY	138G	124
ANTICHRIST	137A	15
ANTI SEMITISM	138A	79
APOSTASY	137E	46
BAPTISM	138E	106
BIBLE – O.T. VERIFICATION BY JESUS CHRIST	138A	82
CHRIST – BRANCH A PICTURE OF CHRIST	138A	78
CHRIST – FIRST AND SECOND ADVENTS	137E	46
CHRIST – HYPOSTATIC UNION	138A	79
CHRIST – I AM	137A	13
CHRISTIAN LIFE – AMBASSADOR	138F	114
CHRISTIAN LIFE – ETERNAL SECURITY	137E	48
CHRISTIAN LIFE – EVANGELISM	137C	31
CHRISTIAN LIFE – EVANGELISM – FISHERS OF MEN	137C	32
CHRISTIAN LIFE – EVANGELISM – NT PATTERN	137C	33
CHRISTIAN LIFE – FASTING	138C	93
CHRISTIAN LIFE – OBEDIENCE	138B	90
CHRISTIAN LIFE – PRIORITIES	138B	90
CHRISTIAN LIFE – REWARDS AND CROWNS	138D	100
CHRISTIAN LIFE – SEPARATION	138B	91
CHRISTIAN LIFE – SUFFERING	137C	34
CHURCH AND ISRAEL	138A	78
COVENANTS	137G	70
DANIEL - DEDICATION	137F	57
DISPENSATIONS – AGE OF THE CHURCH	138F	113
DISPENSATIONS – AGE OF THE JEWS OR ISRAEL	137G	69
DISPENSATIONS – AGE OF THE TRIBULATION	137B	26
DISPENSATIONS – INTERCALATION OF CHURCH AGE	138F	114
EVIL	137E	47
FEAR	137A	17
GOD – ELECTION AND PREDESTINATION	137F	61
GOD – GOD CARES FOR YOU	137C	35
GOD – PLAN OF GOD	138A	80
GOD – SHEKINAH GLORY	137G	68
GOOD WORKS	138D	98
GOSPEL OF SALVATION	137E	46
HAPPINESS	138B	87
HELL AND HADES	138G	125
HOLY SPIRIT – BAPTISM OF THE HOLY SPIRIT	138E/	107
HOLY SPIRIT – COMFORTER	137C	36
ISRAEL	137G	70
ISRAEL – NATIONAL DIVINE DISCIPLINE	137D	40
JERUSALEM	137D	39
JEWISH WEDDING	138E	105
JUDGMENT – BAPTISM OF FIRE	138E	107

DOCTRINES [continued]

DOCTRINE	SECTION	PAGE
JUDGMENT - FROM THE CROSS TO ETERNITY	138E	100
LIGHT	137G	67
MILITARY FORCES	137A	14
MONEY	138F	112
PRAYER	138C	94
PROMISES	138A	81
PROPHECY	137A	12
PROPHECIES BY CHRIST	137A	13
PROPHECY – DANIEL 70 TH WEEK	137D	41
RAPTURE	137B	24
RAPTURE – PRE TRIBULATION RAPTURE	137B	25
RESSURECTION	137G	71
SIN – IMPUTATION	138G	124
SIN – OLD SIN NATURE, FRUIT OF	138B	79
TABERNACLE	137F	58
WAR	137A	14
WORK	138D	98
WORLDLINESS	138B	88

HARMONY

THE THREE QUESTIONS ON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES

And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives over against the temple, the disciples Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming when all these things shall be fulfilled, and of the end of the age?

GENERAL SIGNS OF THE CHURCH AGE

And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that any man deceive you. For many shall come in my name and the time draweth near, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many: go ye not therefore after them. And ye shall hear of wars, rumours of wars and instability see that ye be not troubled or terrified for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not immediately.

SIGNS OF THE TRIBULATION

Then said he unto them, nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: great earthquakes shall be in divers places, there shall be famines and pestilences in divers places, troubles, fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

PERSECUTION OF THE BELIEVERS

But before all these take heed to yourselves, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the councils, synagogues and into prisons, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten. Ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

UNIVERSAL PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL

And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

RESPONSES INSPIRED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT

But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate, settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: For I will give you a mouth and wisdom for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. Whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye because all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist what you say.

BETRAYAL AND HATRED OF BELIEVERS

Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

TRIUMPH FOR THE BELIEVER

However there shall not an hair of your head perish. In your patience possess ye your souls. He that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

SIGNS OF THE FALL OF JERUSALEM

And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

GREAT TRIBULATION - FIRST HALF

Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION

When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand where it ought not, in the holy place, (let him that readeth understand,)

RESPONSE TO THE ABOMINATION

Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains. Let him which is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day.

A TIME OF GREATEST DISASTER

For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

DECEPTION BY THE ENEMIES OF GOD

Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall seduce even the elect. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

THE RETURN OF CHRIST

For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

NATURAL DISTURBANCES AT THE END OF THE TRIBULATION

Immediately after the tribulation of those days there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring. The sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven.

Men's hearts will be failing them for fear and for looking at those things which are coming on the earth for the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

SIGN OF THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

But when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

CHRIST GATHERS THE NATION ISRAEL

And then He shall send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

PARABLE OF THE FIG TREE

Now learn a parable of the fig tree; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; When they now shoot forth and putteth forth leaves, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

DURABILITY OF THE WORD OF GOD

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

THE SUDDEN OCCURRENCE OF THE SECOND ADVENT

But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

VIGILANCE IN YOUR DAILY WALK

Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

WATCHING AND PRAYING

Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the doorkeeper to watch. Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

THE GOOD SERVANT

Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

THE BAD SERVANT

But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

THE WISE AND FOOLISH VIRGINS

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

THE GOOD AND EVIL SERVANTS

For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed: Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath. And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

THE SHEEP AND THE GOATS

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory: And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in: Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink? When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me. And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.